



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

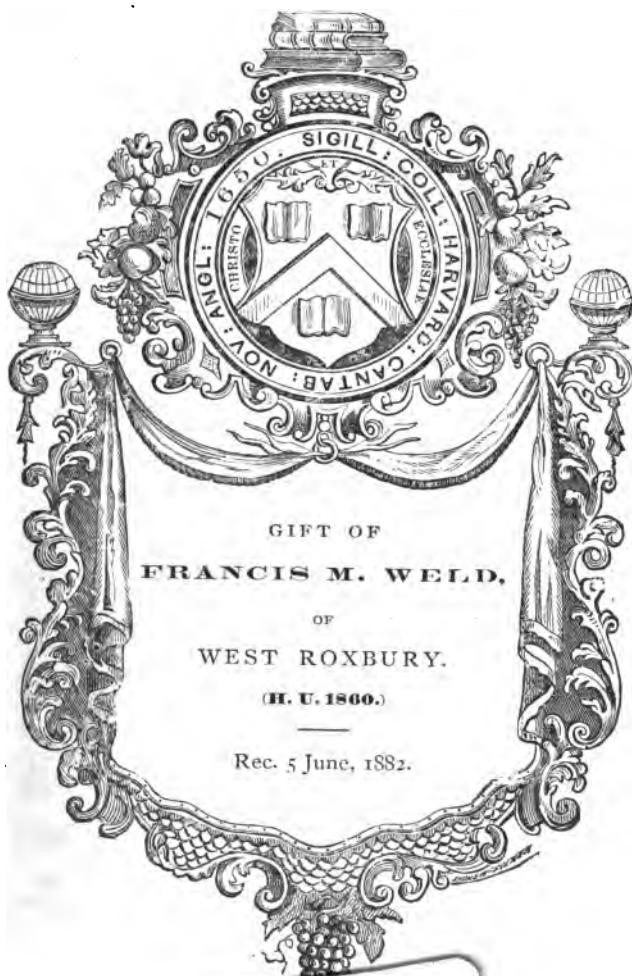
We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

EdueT 20918.76.610



Handwritten text, possibly a signature or name, appearing at the top of the page.



3 2044 102 875 622

nkul
4/26/1-

PARALLEL EXTRACTS.



© PARALLEL EXTRACTS

ARRANGED FOR

TRANSLATION
INTO ENGLISH AND LATIN,

WITH

Notes on Idioms.

BY

John E. Nixon
J. E. NIXON, M.A.

FELLOW AND CLASSICAL LECTURER OF KING'S COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE.

PART I.—HISTORICAL AND EPISTOLARY.

SECOND EDITION.

London:

MACMILLAN AND CO.

1876.

[All Rights reserved.]

EducT 20918.76.610

~~5283.63~~

JUN 5 1882

*Gift of
Francis H. Hall,
of Roxbury.*

Cambridge:

PRINTED BY C. J. CLAY, M.A.
AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS.

PREFACE TO FIRST EDITION.

IN lecturing on Latin Composition I had often felt a want of some collection of English and Latin passages, to put into the hands of my pupils, that I could refer to for illustration, and some summary of general rules to which I might refer the peculiarities of idiom in any passage that I discussed with them. I have tried to supply this want, and at the same time to provide passages suitable for translation from and into English, selected and arranged as parallels to some extent in subject or in style—in a few cases almost exact translations—and so as to be interesting as well as useful.

It is hoped that the small numerals in the extracts (which refer to the Notes on Idioms, and represent my own method of helping my pupils) will rouse the student to observe and classify for himself other peculiarities of diction besides those referred to, and encourage thought more effectually than foot-notes or adaptations; and that generally the book may help the teacher to teach directly and systematically much that students are often left to absorb unconsciously by a process of saturation or infiltration in writing out 'fair copies.'

I feel much indebted to Mr Potts' admirable little book (*Hints on Latin Composition*), and also to Mr E. A. Abbott's on *Latin Prose through English Idioms*. They satisfy a real want that has long been felt. Both I have made use of, though my line and method of teaching had been adopted before I saw either, and part of the book was in print before I saw the latter.

I am also much indebted to Professor J. B. Mayor and other friends for valuable hints and corrections in the proof-sheet.

The Second Part will contain a selection of Oratorical, Philosophical and Miscellaneous Passages: and I hope to be able shortly to provide a selection of easy passages for Greek Prose Composition arranged on the same principle.

Suggestions and corrections will be gratefully received.

J. E. NIXON.

KING'S COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE,
Jan. 1874.

PREFACE TO SECOND EDITION.

IN the Second Edition some corrections and additions have been made in the Notes on Idioms, and some easier pieces—translations, or adaptations of letters (in one or two cases borrowed from Melmoth's Pliny)—added at the end, with a general Index. A few references have also been added to Nägelsbach's *Stilistik*, a book invaluable for its copious examples, which I have lately compared throughout, and regret that I did not consult it for my first edition. It can and should be used even by those who have little or no knowledge of German, for the purposes of illustration. The numeration of the Notes, the numerical references, the numbering and paging of the Extracts have been left unaltered, to avoid confusion in the case of classes using both editions. It is hoped that the improved side-summaries of the notes will help to make the small numerical references more practically useful.

KING'S COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE.
May, 1876.

Translations of some of the passages have been printed in such a way as to be readily distributable to a class. Application for these should be made direct to the Author.

CONTENTS OF NOTES ON IDIOMS.

	PAGES
Order and connexion of ideas, §§ 1—9	xi—xvii
<i>Compound terms, § 2.</i> <i>Qualifying words and clauses, § 3.</i> <i>Emphasis and antithesis, § 4 (see also § 8).</i> <i>Chronological order, § 4 (see also § 9 γ).</i> <i>Relatives, their position, § 5.</i> <i>Change of subject, § 6.</i> <i>Passives replaced by Actives, § 7.</i> <i>Co-ordinate by subordinate clauses and period, § 9.</i>	
Substantives, §§ 10—14	xvii—xx
<i>Repetition of subject and object, § 10.</i> <i>Pleonasms, § 11.</i> <i>Substantives replaced by verbs, &c., § 12.</i> <i>Abstract by concrete expressions, § 13.</i> <i>Realism, § 14.</i>	
Pronouns, §§ 15—17	xx—xxii
<i>Definite and indefinite Articles.</i> <i>Is, hic, ille, iste, idem, ipse, aliquis, &c.</i>	
Adjectives, §§ 18—24	xxiii—xxv
<i>Attributives or epithets, § 18.</i> <i>Participial, § 18 γ.</i> <i>Pleonasms, § 19.</i> <i>As clauses, § 20.</i> <i>Replaced by adverbs, &c., §§ 21, 22.</i> <i>As predicates, § 23.</i> <i>Interchange of positives, comparatives, and superlatives, § 24.</i>	
Participles, §§ 25, 26	xxvi—xxviii
<i>Usage of Present active and passive.</i> <i>„ of Past „ „ „</i>	

	PAGES
Verbs, §§ 27—33	xxviii—xxxviii
<i>Tenses. Inexact use of present, &c., § 27.</i>	
<i>Pleonasm, § 28.</i>	
<i>Strict use of past tenses, § 29.</i>	
<i>Moods.—Subjunctive Mood, § 30.</i>	
<i>Conjunctions with moods, § 30 d.</i>	
<i>Subjunctive tenses, § 30 e, f, g, h.</i>	
<i>Sequence of tenses, § 30 i.</i>	
<i>The Infinitive, § 31.</i>	
<i>Verbals, §§ 32, 33.</i>	
Particles, Adverbs, &c. §§ 34—36	xxxviii—xli
<i>Connecting particles.</i>	
<i>Intensive.</i>	
<i>Adverbs replaced by substantives, &c.</i>	
Epistolary idioms, §§ 37—40	xli—xliii
Historical idioms, § 41	xliii—iv
Tacitean do., § 42	xliv—xlv
Oratio Obliqua, § 43—44	xlvii—xlviii
Metaphors, § 45	xlix
Other idioms, §§ 46—49	l—lii
<i>Repetition of verb, § 46.</i>	
<i>Abruptness of English, § 47.</i>	
<i>Ambiguous words, § 48.</i>	
<i>Usage of 'may,' 'might,' &c., 49.</i>	
Prepositions, § 50	liii—lv
<i>Their manifold meaning.</i>	
<i>„ usage and position.</i>	
Numerals, § 51	lv—lvii
<i>Order.</i>	
<i>Distributive, Comparative, Multiplicative.</i>	
<i>Fractions.—Fractions of time.</i>	
Time. <i>The Hour, Day, Week, &c., §§ 52—53</i>	lviii—lx

TABLE OF HISTORICAL AND EPISTOLARY EXTRACTS.

1.	The Story of Cincinnatus	<i>Livy, Arnold.</i>
2.	{ Arminius defeats Cæcina	<i>Tacitus.</i>
	{ Defeat of Varus	<i>Creasy.</i>
3.	Insurrection at Syracuse	<i>Livy, Arnold.</i>
4.	Meeting of Arminius and his Brother	<i>Tacitus, Creasy.</i>
5.	Archimedes' defence of Syracuse	<i>Livy, Arnold.</i>
6.	Excitement at Rome before the Battle of Metaurus	<i>Livy, Creasy.</i>
7.	Ditto after the Battle	<i>Livy, Arnold.</i>
8.	{ News of the Battle of Bedriacum	<i>Tacitus.</i>
	{ " " the Boyne	<i>Macaulay.</i>
	{ Description of Jerusalem	<i>Tacitus.</i>
9.	{ Marcellus at Syracuse.....	<i>Livy.</i>
	{ Titus at Jerusalem	<i>Milman.</i>
10.	Murmurs of Soldiery(<i>oratio obliqua</i>).....	<i>Tacitus, Prescott.</i>
11.	Exhortations to Army..... ditto	<i>Tacitus, Prescott.</i>
12.	Mutinous behaviour of Troops, ditto	<i>Livy, Robertson.</i>
13.	Siege of Tyre	<i>Curtius, Grote.</i>
14.	Unsuccessful attempt to storm a town	<i>Livy, Mahon.</i>
15.	Battles of Thrasymenus and Nieuport	<i>Livy, Motley.</i>
16.	Sack of Cremona and Rome	<i>Tacitus, Robertson.</i>
17.	Sieges of Rome and Paris	<i>Livy, Motley.</i>
18.	Description of Battle-fields	<i>Tacitus, Alison.</i>
19.	Funerals of Germanicus and Queen Mary ...	<i>Tacitus, Macaulay.</i>
	{ Characters of Augustus and Julius Cæsar	<i>Suetonius.</i>
20.	{ " " Mary Queen of Scots and Charles Edward Stuart.	<i>Robertson, Mahon.</i>
	{ " " Cato and Catiline	<i>Livy, Sallust.</i>
21.	{ " " Danton, Pitt, Robespierre.....	<i>Brougham.</i>
	{ " " Agricola, Galba, Claudius	<i>Tacitus, Suetonius.</i>
22.	{ " " Washington, Louis Napoleon....	<i>Jefferson, Kinglake.</i>

x *Table of Historical and Epistolary Extracts.*

23.	Preface to History	<i>Sallust, Tacitus, Thiers, Macaulay.</i>
24.	Great Fire at Rome and London...	<i>Livy, Tacitus, Hume, Evelyn.</i>
25.	Death of Pliny the Elder.....	<i>Pliny, Merivale.</i>
26.	{ Eruption of Vesuvius—Earthquakes	<i>Pliny.</i>
	{ Earthquake of Lisbon	<i>Davy.</i>

27—30.	Letters on Epistolary Style, &c.
31—32.	Descriptive Letters.
33—35.	Letters on mode of life, &c.
36—37.	Letters of Condolence.
38—41.	Family Letters.
42—55.	Familiar and Playful Letters.
55—60.	Adaptations and translations.

(*Cicero, Pliny, Pope, Swift, Lamb, Sidney Smith, Cowper,*
Leigh Hunt, &c.)

Numbers in brackets are used for the purpose of reference to distinguish the English from the Latin Extracts.

The Extracts which will be found most easy for translation with the help of their parallels are Nos. (1—7), (13), (25), (55—60), and also such simple letters as (28), (31), (37), (38).

The Passages most useful for practice of *Oratio Obliqua* are Nos. (4), (6—8), (10—12); and (14), (16*a*), (25), (37*a*, *b*), (47*a*), may also conveniently be adapted for the same purpose.

NOTES ON IDIOMS¹.

The small figures in the Extracts refer to these Notes: the references in the Notes to the number and line of the Extracts.

§ 1. THE natural order of a Latin sentence is § 1.
 (i) subject, (ii) predicate, or (i) subject, (ii) object, (iii) Order and connexion of ideas.
 verb, each with its own qualifying clauses closely at- §§ 1—9.
 tached.

When the subject is contained in the verb, the verb will generally precede the object; e.g. *Dixit te aegrotare; dedi litteras Kal. Jun.*; but *Kal. Jun. Cicero litteras dedit*; cf. 29, 1; 81, 1; 37, 51—54. Verb containing subject precedes.

Where this order is changed, as it constantly is, it is Emphasis.
 changed purposely for cf. §§ 4, 5 β, γ, 8.

α. emphasis, as in 3, 1; 22, 15, 19; 29, 26,
 so as to throw the subject, verb, or object into light or shade.

β. connexion of ideas, as 1, 22; 4, 2; 9, 1; 20, 22; Connecting particles.
 21, 27; so that particles signifying sequence of thought cf. §§ 9 α, 34, 47, 50, γ.
 or time stand first; a few, like *quidem*, *autem*, *vero*, and other quasi-enclitics, take the second place.

γ. antithesis, as 1, 12; 17, 2; 25, 26; 39, 4, 6. Antithesis
 esp. in chiasmus, cf. 23, 14, 17, 20; 39, 4, 8, 14.

δ. euphony, rhythm, or variety, 1, 23; 3, 6, 12; Euphony.
 7, 38; 11, 17; 19, 29; 22, 28; 24, 1, 19, 26.

Mark well these changes in Latin, and emphasize accordingly in English translation; accustom your ear to catch the emphasis in English and reproduce it by the

¹ The rules given refer mainly to Latin, but may often be read conversely for English prose.

order in Latin. It will be found useful to accentuate English passages accordingly before translation ; e.g. 'I am the man;' 'I am not' the man;' 'he will' go;' 'they may' come,' &c.; and even the feet of some rhythmic clauses may be marked as if verse, e.g. (1) 26; (2) 22; 36, 4, &c.; 37, 21, &c.

§ 2.
Arrange-
ment of
compound
terms,

§ 2. α. When two words form one combined idea (as adjective + substantive, or substantive + governed genitive) the most emphatic or prominent idea comes first in Latin, e.g. 3, 1, 2; 26, 34, 36; except when euphony (as in the case of monosyllables coming last) or other reasons (§ 1) forbid it, e.g. 26, 39.

attributes.

Accordingly, mere attributive *adjuncts* of a word or idea follow, essential modifications precede. In English attributes generally precede.

'The senator Cicero' becomes then '*Cicero senator*,' i.e. 'Cicero who was also a senator.' '*Senator Cicero*' would mean rather 'a senator, viz. Cicero.' Cf. 43, 4.

Cf. 6, 6, 14, 20; 19, 28; 23, 2; 24, 29; 25, 1; 26, 25; 53, 3.

β. Where more than two words are thus combined in one idea, enclose those that are less obviously connected between those that are more so; e.g. *tua in me pietas, populi ob haec facta indignatio*. See § 3 β.

Cf. 37, 21; 49, 23, &c.

§ 3.
Qualify-
ing words
and clauses.

§ 3. α. Qualifying words or clauses in Latin (especially adverbs and negatives) are placed near (and mostly before) what they qualify; when qualifying a clause they precede the clause¹; when only a word, they precede the word; e.g. *recte haec scribis, haec recte scribis; non haec timeo, haec non timeo; ne quod timeat quidem habet*.

Cf. 9, 8; 20, 27; 26, 29, &c.

¹ Similarly *quidem* (*ne—quidem*) and other enclitics follow closely the word or the clause that they qualify. Cf. 8, 15; 22, 6; 39, 27; 45, 7; 54, 18.

§ 3. β . Such qualifying words and clauses as would otherwise naturally drift to the main verb, must often in Latin be tied down to other members of the sentence to which they belong, by artificial collocation (as in § 2 β), or by the use of a participle or relative clause, —where in Greek the article would be used; e.g. *militēs qui in urbe erant* (not *in urbe* alone) *manserunt*—*Vox e templo missa revocavit*. Cf. § 58.

Cf. 1, 5; 2, 5; 13, 30; 14, 11, 13; 16, 11; 24, 2, 3.

For exceptions (not uncommon) cf. Nägelsbach, pp. 22 and 204. §§ 3 and 75.

§ 4. α . Search out the *real* subject and bring it forward, whether in the nominative or oblique cases; e.g. *Marcum nihil horum fecellit*. § 4.
Emphatic
position of
subject.
cf. § 8.

Cf. 3, 1; 5, 1; 12, 1; 23, 13.

β . Find the real predicate and state it directly, not allusively or subordinately, or in a relative clause as often happens in English (see § 5 ϵ . and § 8); as, *sedens legebam*, I was seated reading. Put real pre-
dicate in
main verb.

Cf. (3) 19; (10) 9, 12; (26) 3; (29) 32; (31) 4.

γ . Mark and emphasize antithetical ideas, by change of order, so as to reproduce the force of the Greek $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu$ and $\delta\epsilon$, or of our 'on the one hand,' 'on the other,' 'while,' 'respectively,' &c., whether you add or omit *quidem*, *autem*, *vero*, &c. Cf. 2, 1; 4, 14, &c.; 25, 16. On Chiasmus cf. Potts' "Hints," p. 46. Antithetical
order with
or without
emphatic
particles.

δ . We often use 'actually,' 'indeed,' or some such word to emphasize, when the emphasis of order suffices in Latin. Cf. 7, 26; 43, 14; (43) 8.

ϵ . Arrange clauses in Latin chronologically; e.g. put the aim before the action, the cause before the effect. Cf. § 9 γ . Chronologi-
cal arrange-
ment.
cf. § 9 γ .

§ 5.
Relatives,
and relative
clauses,
their place
and usage.
As connect-
ing links
they come
first,

§ 5. a. The relative in Latin will come at the beginning of its clause, the antecedent as near it as possible, before or after, *as if the relative clause were an adjective*.

The Latin relative (as subject or object) often stands first in a sentence to connect it with a previous sentence, where we use a demonstrative or personal pronoun with or without the copula; e.g. *Tum milites vocat; quos quum monuisset, &c.*

Cf. 25, 17; 37, 4; 45, 5; 48, 2.

as emphatic
also with
antecedent
attracted,

β. The antecedent is often attracted into the relative clause, often repeated in it—to prevent ambiguity (as in § 3 β) or to emphasize by repetition; e.g. *quae urbs te unice coluit hanc urbem deles.*

Cf. 5, 15; 23, 4; 36, 2.

in apposi-
tion,

γ. Relative clauses (or their equivalents) in apposition to another idea will usually come first in Latin, last in English; except where fact follows on hypothesis, or realization on conception: *metuens ne veniret—id quod factum est.*

Cf. 6, 5; 14, 8; 22, 9; 26, 16.

in antithe-
sis.

So, too, in comparisons (*quo fortior eo felicior*, cf. 12, 12), where we invert the order: and generally.

Relatives
used in
Latin where
they are not
in English.

δ. Relatives (e.g. *that*) omitted in English must be expressed in Latin, cf. (10) 9, 12; (32) 12; (37) 49; (49) 9; and prepositional or adverbial clauses (e.g. 'the scene before us,' 'the house close by') often be replaced by relative clauses. For converse cf. § 9 δ.

Cf. 5, 11; (10) 15; 24, 2.

Where in English (as in Greek with the article) the participle is used substantivally for a class, the relative with clause must be used in Latin as a rule, except where, as in § 25, the *plural* present participle is used.

§ 5. *ε*. Relative clauses in Latin are essentially adjuncts, whether adjectival, adverbial, or co-ordinate, and must not stand for the main predicate. In English they often do so, some conventional or subordinate idea occupying the main place (*cf.* § 4 *β*); e.g. *clades nova afflicti urbem*, 'a fresh blow came that crushed the city.'

Cf. (13) 84; (24) 3.

ζ. Where you have two relative clauses consecutively, do not join them, as is often done in English, by a copula (except where they refer to different antecedents; e.g. 1, 15; 3, 18); but either make one relative serve for both clauses, or change the latter clause into a co-ordinate clause and the relative into a demonstrative or personal pronoun; e.g. *quod ego probo, tu autem non [id] improbas*.

Cic. however, *Leg. II. 2*, has *patria pro qua mori, et cui nos totos dedere et in qua nostra omnia ponere debemus* by way of an accumulative intensive (*polysyndeton*).

Cf. (23) 2; (36) 19; (53) 6.

η. Double relatives in the same clause are common in Latin, rare in English; e.g. *quod qui dat, &c.*

§ 6. Do not unnecessarily change the nominative case of co-ordinate and successive clauses as is often done in English. To avoid this you may use the ablative absolute, subordinate clauses, active for passive, participles, &c.

Cf. (3) 1—5; (22) 5, 6; (31) 1.

§ 7. *α*. The passive occurs oftener in English than in Latin, except in the past participle: *cf.* 3, 1; 9, 1; (11) 8. The Latin passives are more cumbrous, less needed (*cf.* § 4 and § 8), less suited on the whole to the objective simplicity and directness of the language.

It is especially perhaps in cases where we make things that are virtually objects, subjects of a (passive) verb, and the *agents* subordinate, that they use the active

§ 9. γ. They will be grouped (subordinately to the main idea or action) in *natural logical* order of time, aim, cause and effect, connected by relatives, or antithetically by position alone, *autem, quidem, vero* often coming in where we use 'and' or 'while.' Cause, object, qualification or manner (causal, final, modal clauses) generally *precede* the main action, consecutive clauses follow, comparative follow or precede; except where the order is changed for emphasis or connexion of ideas, or where the object of an action is identical with or suggests its consequent result; e.g. *faces admovit ut aedem accenderet*.

And by the period, in natural, logical, chronological order.
Cf. § 4 ε.

Cf. § 4 ε; 3, 8—11; 5, 16—20; 15, 1—5; 17, 4—7.

Long sentences thus grouped, with the main verb reserved till the close, are called periods, and are commoner in history than in oratory or letters. Cf. Livy I. 6 and I. 16, &c.

δ. In parenthetical clauses, where we use a relative clause, or a clause in apposition without a verb [e.g. one of them named (or who was named) *Manus*; &c., *Unus ex his, Manus ei nomen erat*], a co-ordinate sentence without or with a copula is often found in Latin. Cf. 3, 1, 4; 7, 30; 24, 15; 25, 28; 33, 10; 34, 12; 39, 23. For other parentheses cf. 14, 5; 24, 5, 27; 43, 17; 44, 23; 48, 8; 54, 14. For converse cf. § 5 δ.

Parentheses by relatives or apposition in English: distinct co-ordinates in Latin.

§ 10. A proper name, as subject or object, is oftener repeated in English than in Latin. We often vary the repetition by a periphrasis, 'the old man,' 'the general,' &c. In both cases *is, ille* (if anything is wanted) will be found generally sufficient in Latin.

§ 10. Substantives, §§ 10—14. Repetition of subject.

Cf. (4) 30; (25) 4, 22, 26; (45) 19.

Where the proper name is so used in Latin it generally comes first, and is emphatic or distinctive.

Pro-
na-
p-
e
'

Cf. 1, 14; 4, 11; 15, 1; 18, 17.

Descriptive
Nominatives omitted.

So too when, in English, descriptive nominatives are tacked on to relative clauses, the relative alone will be used in Latin. 'The sailors who had jumped down' = *qui desiluerant*. Cf. 13, 21, 31.

And the same rule holds in the case of other subjects and objects repeated in English to round the sentence, or balance it antithetically.

Cf. (2) 12, 15, 17, 25, 29; (3) 8, 17, 22; (15) 9; (16) 23.

Allusive
periphras
expressed
by separate
clause.

When however, as in § 18, a new idea is thus thrown in allusively, it may be expressed in Latin, but directly, by a separate clause; e.g. 'the veteran general was not to be deceived so easily:' cf. (14) 7.

§ 11.
Substantival
pleonasm.
Double
phrases.

§ 11. *α*. Double phrases to express single ideas are often used in English, single terms in Latin. 'A feeling of shame' = *pudor quidam*.

Cf. (2) 8; (9) 21, 25; (10) 2; (16) 28; (22) 34, 35, 39.

English
conventional
periphrases.

β. Effete metaphors, needless synonyms and repetitions, and conventional periphrases (English) will be replaced in Latin by the simplest terms, or omitted.

As instances may be given the words *object, point, feature, circumstance, instance, capacity, relation, terms, person, expression, elements, incident, purport, idea, substance, theory, step, view, department, sphere, contingency, emergency, consideration, issue*.

Latin stock
phrases.

A few stock terms or phrases are found in Latin: the various meanings of *ars, res, locus, studium, genus, ratio, vis, sententia*, may be compared. Cf. Näg. § 8. The frequency of them in English is due partly to the want of genders in adjectives, which necessitates the use of neuter substantives, partly to the love of variety, partly to the composite elements of the language, which provide synonyms in abundance.

The want of such synonyms in Latin often makes it impossible to reproduce some of our finer shades of thought and expression; and words like *res, ratio, &c.*, become too vague and indefinite.

Cf. 2, 1, 12, 22; (2) 2, 14, 24; (4) 8, 16; (6) 4, 6; (7) 48; (11) 2, 7, 17, &c.

§ 11. γ . The repetition, in comparisons and other connexions, of the substantive or its equivalent, or of the word 'one,' 'ones,' is unnecessary in Latin; e.g. *magnae maiora sunt vitia quam parvae urbis*; such substantive when referring to two adjectives, &c., generally comes after the second, in the singular if the two ideas are singular and separate, in the plural if they are joined as a plural idea; cf. 16, 15.

Repetition
of nouns
and equivalents
avoided.

Cf. § 16 ϵ . 5, 12; 25, 30; 26, 41, 62; 44, 3.

§ 12. Substantives are not used so much in Latin as § 12. by us, and must often in translation be (α) taken into the verb, replaced by (β) adverb, (γ) adjective, (δ) participle, (ϵ) gerundive, relative or other verbal clauses.

Less frequent use of substantives in Latin.

In such cases the qualifying adjective will often become an adverb. Cf. (2) 9; (11) 17; (25) 6.

α . *Facta quae imperavit*. Cf. 1, 26; 7, 19; 9, 22.

β . *Haec saepius dicta*, 'the frequent repetition of these remarks.' Cf. (2) 27; (3) 7; 7, 37.

γ . *Trepididi coeunt*, 'in alarm.'

Cf. (4) 3; (6) 3; 7, 9; 8, 9.

δ . *Pauca locutus*, 'after a few words.'

Cf. (1) 10; (5) 26; 7, 11; 8, 26.

ϵ . *Nescis quid possint, quid sit agendum*, 'their power,' 'line of action'; *quanti esset, emerit*, 'value,' 'purchase-money.' Cf. Näg. §§ 36—9.

So also the 'site,' 'scene' = *qua*; 'the question' = *-ne, num*; 'the reason for' = *cur*; 'amount' = *quantum*; 'time' = *quum*; 'limit,' 'maximum' = *quo ne longius, pluris*, &c. or *quoad* with verb.

Cf. (6) 2; (12) 15; 23, 8.

It should be specially noticed that the English substantive is used for definite times of action without expressing it, where a tense form must therefore be used in Latin: e.g. 'non-payment' may be *quod non solvitur, solvebatur* &c., *ne solvatur* &c. in any tense.

§ 13.

Abstract
replaced by
concrete
nouns.

§ 13. In Latin substitute the concrete reality for the abstract idea; the thing or person (qualified or not) for the quality or characteristic of it; e.g. *aperte adulantem nemo non odit*, 'open flattery all hate,' and, generally, matter-of-fact phrases for idealisms or mental conceptions: as the 'top of the mountain,' *summus mons*; 'the capture of the city,' *capta urbs*; 'the rest of the booty,' *reliqua praeda*; 'all of us,' 'three hundred of us,' *nos omnes, nos trecenti*; 'city of Rome,' *urbs Roma*; 'Rome,' *Romani*; 'the hour of nine,' *hora nona*; sometimes on the contrary we find *vox voluptatis*, 'the word pleasure,' &c., but rarely; cf. Madvig, § 286.

Cf. (2) 10, 23; (4) 12; (5) 3; (6) 11; (7) 53.

Person preferred
to thing as
subject.
cf. §§ 7, 14.

The nominative case will often have to be changed to avoid making an idea the subject; cf. § 7.

Cf. (3) 10; (17) 19; (19) 9; (25) 9.

Cf. Nāg. §§ 9—19, on the usage of the *Species* for the *Genus*.

Realism of
Latin.

§ 14. The same tendency to realism and matter of fact is shown in such direct personification of ideas as *aurēs* for 'ear,' *oculi* the 'eye,' *corpus* for 'self.' Cf. *scribere sua manu*, 'to write one's self'

Cf. 2, 11; 15, 12; 17, 13; 26, 53; 52, 10.

cf. § 13.

Write *Marcus fertur dixisse*, rather than *fertur Marcum dixisse*, thereby making a person rather than a sentence or idea the subject. Cf. 8, 9; 17, 7; 20, 26.

Substan-
tival prepo-
sitions
rarer in
Latin.
cf. § 50.

The (English) tendency to the use of substantives appears in prepositional terms: in spite of, *tamen, nihilominus*; in consequence of, *ob, ex, propter*; in the midst of, *inter*; in accordance with, *ex, secundum*; in return for, *pro*; on condition that, *ita ut*; in proportion as, *prout*; by the side of, *propter*; as we often use present participles also (e.g. 'owing to,' 'respecting,' 'pending,' 'touching,' 'according to') as prepositions, cf. § 25 β.

§ 15. *a.* The so-called indefinite article 'an' (*un, ein*, § 15. Articles and *uno*) is sometimes expressed by *unus* in early Latin; pronouns, often by *quidam*; sometimes by *aliquis*, or *is* (a man) § 15—17. 'an,' *quidam*, &c. *qui*; mostly it is left unexpressed; e.g. *inest hominibus vis quaedam* ('a power'). Cf. 21, 11; 31, 14, 24.

β. The English 'one' (except as numeral, cf. 3, 4) Indefinite 'one,' is rarely *unus*, but *quidam*, (*is*) *qui*, *quis*, *aliquis*, some- 'some.' times *alius—alius*; in some senses *tu*, or rather the verb in the 2nd person; and it is often left untranslated as in § 11 *γ*, as also the indefinite 'some;' e.g. *is erat qui*, 'he was one of those men who;' *sunt qui*, &c.; *Dama ex servis (quidam)*, 'one of his slaves.'

Cf. 8, 16; 9, 24.

γ. The = that (cf. *le, la, il, lo, le* from *ille*) is a weak 'The' = *hic ille*, &c. or demonstrative, omitted in Latin where the definiteness is omitted. otherwise expressed; or translated by *hic, ille, is, iste*, or the relative. Cf. 1, 15, 18; 25, 28; 32, 12.

§ 16. *a.* *Is* takes up the subject of a previous sentence § 16. *Is* for proper where we repeat a proper name (§ 10); often = *a, the*, name. *such as, such.* Cf. 1, 7; 9, 21; 29, 27; 31, 26. cf. § 10. 'Is' = 'such.'

β. *Ille* points to a new or different subject; and so *ille*. *illud* generally = *τόδε* (or *ἐκεῖνο*), that which follows. It is often used also of celebrities of the *distant* past, of the ancients (esp. in oratory), as *hic* of the moderns.

Cf. 39, 19; 45, 26; 54, 4; 55, 8.

γ. With *hic, ille* means generally the *more remote*, *Hic, ille*. i.e. the former, *hic* the nearer, the last or latter. *Hic*, in the sense of 'this last,' often takes up the subject of a preceding sentence, like *is*. Cf. 5, 4; 31, 5, 18.

Hic is used frequently in Cicero of Rome—the Roman world, as if 'this that you see before your eyes;' just as we say 'our government,' 'our army.' Cf. Cic. *Cat.* iv. 4, 7; *Att.* xii. 19, 1; *p. Cael.* vi. 14, &c.; Näg. § 44.

Iste. δ. *Iste* refers to the second person, as *ille* to third, and *hic* (this near me) to the first.

Omission of 'that,' 'them,' 'it,' 'my wish and that of Cicero,' or the substantive is repeated as in 1, 24. So also the personal pronouns 'them,' 'it,' when mere repetitions of an object before expressed; cf. § 9 β, § 10; but not always.

Cf. 13, 14, 19; (15) 10; 21, 17; (36) 13.

§ 17.
Personal
pronouns,
when ex-
pressed.

§ 17. α. Pronouns in Latin when emphasized or contrasted must be expressed, and then sufficiently represent our additions of 'for my part,' 'on the one hand,' &c. Sometimes *quidem*, *vero*, &c. are added. Cf. § 47, &c.

Cf. 26, 31; (26) 47; 45, 8, 21.

Idem;
ipse.

β. *Idem* will often express our 'all the same,' 'on the other hand,' 'at once,' 'again,' 'very,' &c.; and *ipse*, our 'very,' 'the fact of,' 'of itself,' with numerals 'exactly:' e.g. *hoc ipsum terret, triginta dies erant ipsi, hunc ipsum, tum ipsum*.

Cf. 21, 10; 30, 3; 32, 7; 34, 15.

Nemo; *quis-*
quam; *nul-*
lus; *ullus*.

γ. *Nemo* and *quisquam* are substantival, the latter being used in negative sentences, or questions implying negation. *Nullus* and *ullus* are generally used for their genitive and ablative; e.g. *nullo cogente*; *nullius te miseret*; *nullius avari*; *nec prohibente ullo* (Livy), not *quoquam*; *est ne quisquam*? Otherwise *nullus* and *ullus* are adjectival and used in the same kind of sentences.

Nemo and *quisquam* are also used adjectivally with *homo*, *vir*, *parens*, *mulier*, and other appellatives.

Aliquis;
quis; *qui-*
dam, &c.

δ. *aliquis*, *aliquid*, substantival } = 'at least some' but un-
aliqui, *aliquid*, adjectival } defined, may be called
definite indefinites.

So *nonnullus* also and *nescio quis*.

quidam, substantival and adjectival, is definite.

quivis, adjectival and substantival,

quilibet, adjectival,

quis, substantival, *qui*, adjectival, after } indefinite.

si, *ne*, or relatives ;

alius = ἄλλος, other and different, of many.

alter = ἕτερος, other, second, of two, as *neuter*, *uter*, *uterque*; so *quisque* of many, *uterque* of two.

§ 17. *ε*. The suffix *que* (orig. *quei*, indefinite ablative from *qui*) seems to give the force of 'soever,' otherwise given by repetition; as *ubiubi* = *ubicunque* = *ubique*; *utut* = *utcunque* = *utique*, 'howsoever;' so *quisquis* = *quicunque* = *quisque* (cf. Tacitus for this usage of *quisque*), the adjunct being enclitic and indefinite.

The force then of *primus quisque* is not 'each first,' but 'the first whoever he be,' and so 'all the first;' *primo quoque tempore*, 'the first opportunity whatever it be;' cf. 13, 6; 26, 53; 43, 16.

The usage of *quisquis* and *quicunque* for 'every' is noticeable in phrases such as *quidquid progredior*, 'at every step;' *quidquid increpat*, 'at every noise;' cf. Näg. § 36.

§ 18. *a*. In English, adjectives or participles (or other words) are prefixed to substantives for pure word-painting, as attributives, or to suggest allusively class, quality, cause, condition, &c. In Latin either omit them or express the cause, condition, &c., separately and directly, by participle, adjective, or verbal clause, placed after the substantive; e.g. 'the disappointed adventurers murmured,' *milites elusi fremere*. The participle is also omitted in such expressions as 'a man named Cotta,' *Cotta quidam*.

β. Where in English they are artificial or metaphorical, simplify. Adjectives, &c., §§ 18—24. Attributives or epithets, when superfluous.

Cf. (9) 18; (15) 2, 8, 11; (16) 23; (25) 15, 18, 20; (42) 2.

γ. The English participial adjective must be expressed by a simple adjective; or treated separately as a verbal predicate, as above; or expressed by a relative Participial adjectives, rarer in Latin.

clause. There are but few participial adjectives in Latin, as *prudens*, *sapiens*, *amans*, *potens*, *tutus*, *doctus*, *expeditus* (found with comparative and superlative forms and adjectival usage). In English most participles (present act. and past pass.) are used as adjectives; e.g. 'a lost cause,' 'a dazzling sight.' For instances of Lat. adjectival participles, cf. Näg. § 72.

Cf. (2) 11, 27, 29; (3) 7; (31) 1; (32) 5; (48) 15.

§ 19.
Adjectival
pleonasms.

§ 19. *a.* The practice, common in many English authors, of giving each substantive its epithet, or grouping substantives, adjectives, or verbs in couples, (cf. § 28 *β.*) must generally be avoided in Latin, though occasionally it occurs, especially in ornate oratory; cf. 32, 5—15; (32) 4—16.

Antithetical
repetitions.

β. So too antithetical repetitions of synonyms to balance clauses. Cf. §§ 11 *γ*; 28 *β.*

Cf. (2) 10—13, 28, 29; (9) 12; (10) 6; (12) 13, 15, 18; (17) 8.

Double ad-
jectives, &c.

γ. Where (in English) several adjectives are prefixed to substantives without *copula*, connect them (in Latin) and place them after their substantives; e.g. *oculos habuit claros ac nitidos*, but also *nigris vegetisque oculis*, 20, 27; 21, 41.

Cf. (9) 3; (13) 8; (18) 6; 22, 2; (32) 1.

§ 20.
Adjectives
as clauses;

§ 20. *a.* The (Latin) adjective or participle, as in English, may often represent a minor clause by itself, as the Greek adjective with *ὅν*, especially in Tacitus (where it often stands for a main clause); e.g. *inops ac desertus quid poterat facere?*

Cf. 2, 1, 10; 4, 22; 5, 12; 11, 7, 17; 13, 14; 24, 36; 49, 88.

replaced by
verbal
clause.

β. However the relative or some other verbal clause will often have to be used instead; e.g. 'naturally cruel and passionate he now gave full play to his passions,' *quum (ut qui) natura saevus et impotens esset, libidinibus se totum dedit.*

§ 21. The adjective or participle in one language § 21.
often replaces the adverb in the other; e.g. *Invitus veni*, Latin
'I came unwillingly;' *sero veni*, 'I was late in coming.' adjectives
replaced by
adverbs, or
substantives.

Simple Latin adjectives, especially those in *-osus*, are
used for English substantival expressions; e.g. *difficilis*,
periculosus, &c., 'attended with difficulty, danger,' &c.;
saevum, 'marked with cruelty'; *cruentus*, 'stained with
blood.'

Cf. (4) 24; 8, 9; 36, 25, 27.

§ 22. Many (English) adjectives, like 'useless,' 'pos- § 22.
sible,' 'impracticable,' 'usual,' have to be rendered by English
verbal clauses; e.g. *qua soles lima*, 'with your usual adjectives
criticism;' *rem et posse et debere fieri*, 'that the measure by verbs,
was both practicable and expedient;' and Latin adjectives, or substantives.
also, by English substantival or verbal clauses;
e.g. *impotens*, *capax*, &c.

So also English participles when equivalent to clauses; As also par-
Cf. § 18. § 25. (49) 32. ticiples.

Cf. (14) 20, 21; (20) 4, 15; (22) 7.

§ 23. The adjective is constantly used as the main § 23.
predicate with verbs in Latin; e.g. *Primus abiit*; Latin
no- Adjectives
vissima exuitur laudis cupido. as predi-
cates.

§ 24. a. Superlatives in one language replace com- § 24.
paratives in the other; Superla-
tives, com-
paratives,
and posi-
tives inter-
changed.

e.g. *Uter horum doctior?* 'Which of these is the
cleverest?' *Prior ego*, 'I was first to speak.'

quo nihil iniquius, 'a most unfair course.'

Cf. 3, 16; (6) 5; (32) 2; 36, 2.

β. The Latin comparative is often rendered by our Lat. com-
'too,' as in 'too great,' *majus quam quod fieri possit*; 'too parative
great for lightning,' *maiores fulguribus*, or *quam fulgura*, rendered
(26, 27); often by our 'rather' or 'so:' or by a simple by 'too,'
positive; e.g. in the Latin, *fortior quam felicior*. 'rather,'
'so,' &c.,

Cf. 7, 13; 19, 32; 22, 2, 16; 33, 14; 36, 2; 45, 26; 51, 15.

superlative
by positive,

§ 24. γ . The positive replaces the superlative, especially in English, our superlative being often awkward in form, and less used; *Cato vir justissimus*, 'That just man Cato.'

Cf. 21, 8—11; 33, 3; 37, 49; 38, 16.

or by intensives.
cf. § 35.

δ . Latin superlatives mean not only 'most' but 'very'; *optimus* = 'best,' 'one of the best,' 'very good,' or simply 'good.'

Cf. 36, 1; 43, 4; 45, 23; 48, 9.

Comparisons.

ϵ . Comparisons are made in Latin usually by simple co-ordinate clauses, the copula or copulative relative replacing our 'as,' 'than,' &c.; *tantus ille quantus ego* means strictly 'he is so great, and I am so great;' *ille æque atque ego*, 'he equally, and I equally.'

§ 25.
Present
Participles
—when not
used in
Latin.

§ 25. α . The Latin present participle active is not so freely used as in English, cf. §§ 18, 22, 31; the English participle being often replaced (i) by the infinitive; e.g. (26) 39, cf. 26, 23; or by (ii) the historic imperfect or infinitive, as in descriptions, cf. (26) 15, and 26, 40; (iii) or by prepositions, cf. § 14; or (iv) by a co-ordinate clause, as in 31, 19;

e.g. (i) *mutari omnia videmus*, 'we see all things changing.'

(ii) *pars arma capere, alii fugere, plerique metu torpebant*, 'some seizing arms, others running away, most standing paralyzed with fear.'

(iii) *ob hæc, de hoc*, 'owing to this, concerning this.'

(iv) *cælum est mitissimum: oleas et vites profert*; 'the climate is mild, producing both the vine and olive.'

Present
participle—
strictly present.
cf. § 29 a.

β . The Lat. pres. part. is strictly present and marks simultaneous action; loose English participles, present in form only, must be translated by past participle, *quum* with past subjunctive, *postquam* with indicative, &c.;

e.g. 'so saying, he left the house,' *quum haec dixisset e domo exiit*.

Cf. 2, 1, 6, 14; 3, 19, 21; 8, 5, 13, &c.

'Pendent' impersonal participles, like 'considering,' ^{§ 25.} 'excepting,' 'counting,' and even strictly present participles, may have to be translated by *dum* (mostly with ^{English 'pendent' pres. part.} pres. indic.), *si* (mostly with fut. perfect), *quum* and a verb, past. part., ablative absolute, &c. Cf. 24, 40, 41; 31, 3.

§ 25. γ. Subject to these rules the pres. part. may ^{Lat. pres. part. when used,} be used in temporal, causal, conditional, modal, concessive senses.

Cf. 2, 14, 24; 3, 4, 22; 7, 29; 8, 21; 13, 14, 39; 20, 35; 22, 34—6; 24, 35, 40; 29, 30; 47, 2.

δ. It is frequently used in oblique cases where we ^{esp. in oblique cases,} use verbal clauses, *cogitanti saepe occurrit*.

Cf. 3, 9; 38, 30; 39, 15.

ε. It is constantly used in oblique cases (rarely in ^{and for classes of men or things.} the nominative), especially in the genitive plural (as in Greek with the article), for classes of men or things. Cf. §§ 41 ε, 42 α. Cf. Næg. § 29.

Cf. 2, 15; 7, 20; 9, 4; 24, 47; 26, 36; 33, 14; 34, 8; 48, 9.

ζ. The present participle passive is wanting in Latin, ^{Pres. part. passive wanting in Latin.} and is replaced by verbal clause or the past participle passive in some cases, e.g. 'the besieged' *qui obsidentur*, (*qui obsidebantur*). Cf. Næg. § 28.

Cf. 3, 10; 5, 7; 7, 31; 13, 34.

η. The present participle of English neuter verbs ^{Eng. pres. part. neuter.} will often have to be replaced by the past participle passive; e.g. *Inde ad suos conversus*. Cf. 7, 8; 13, 9.

§ 26. α. The past participle active, being wanting in ^{§ 26.} Latin except in deponents, is generally expressed by ^{Past Participles active wanting in Latin.} *quum*, *ut qui*, &c., with the subjunctive, *ubi*, *postquam*, with the indicative, ablative absolute, or simple adjective,

or by past participle passive in agreement with object
e.g. *vinctos* (or *quum vincisset*) *eduxit*.

Cf. § 25 β; 11, 1; 14, 1, &c.

English
past part.
pass. for
Lat. prepo-
sition.

§ 26. β. The past participle passive is often translated by prepositions or the ablative of a noun ('prompted by' = *ex*, *propter*), or omitted altogether. *Cf.* § 28 ε.

Cf. (24), 23; (25) 24.

Lat. past
part.

γ. The Latin past participle, from want of an article, cannot be so often used as in Greek for a substantive; though occasionally so used (as the present § 25 ε); *cf.* Näg. § 28.

δ. nor for an adjective. *Cf.* § 18 γ.

§ 27.
Verbs, §§ 27
—29.
Tenses—
Present, &c.,
inexact use
in English.
cf. 25 β.

§ 27. α. The vague English present tense must often be replaced by future, *futurum exactum*, perfect or present subjunctive; and the perfect similarly by the pluperfect; the future by the *futurum exactum*; e.g. *scribes si quid habebis*, 47, 10; *quas formaveram dicto*, 34, 10.

cf. § 29 α.

β. The English perfect, e.g. 'is written, &c.,' *scriptum est*, must be carefully distinguished from the present of the same form, *scribitur*.

Cf. 29, 33; 34, 2; (36) 10; (38) 5, 15, 19, 24, 26; (42) 3; (46) 16; (49) 12, 21; 52, 5; (53) 12.

Verbal pleo-
nasms and
periphrases
in English.

§ 28. α. In verbs as in nouns, (English) conventional periphrastic expressions and obsolete metaphors must be replaced by simpler and more direct terms.

'He observed, remarked, replied, continued' = *inquit* (often omitted) 'I repeat,' *inquam*; and so *ago*, *capio*, *esse*, *habere*, *ire*, *posse*, *facere*, will often translate more artificial terms like 'manage,' 'discuss,' 'embrace,' 'exist,' 'constitute,' 'deliver,' &c. The verbs 'to avail one's self,' 'assure,' 'represent,' 'allude,' 'qualify,' 'convey,' 'communicate,' 'enhance,' will furnish other instances in some of their uses.

Cf. 6, 1; 12, 21; 14, 3, 9; 15, 11; 25, 19; 31, 17; 35, 5; and (1) 26; (2) 2; (4) 6; (5) 10; (6) 13; (7) 31; (9) 24; (22) 25, 30, 34, 39.

§ 28. *β.* Antithetical repetitions of the verb (or of its equivalent) are mostly suppressed in Latin where un-
emphatic, one verb serving for two or more clauses. Cumulative repetitions however are common in oratory.

§ 28.
Verbal pleonasm, and antithetical repetitions.
Cf. § 19 *β.*

Cf. (2) 13, 29; 7, 21.

γ. Where the Latin verb is repeated, we, in English, use a synonym for variety, or the auxiliaries 'did,' 'had,' &c., to represent the verb; but (cf. 10, 15; 21, 16, 17; (24) 47.

English synonyms or auxiliaries replace verb.

δ. Many verbs disappear altogether in translation, as 'succeeded in,' 'managed to,' 'failed to,' 'refrain,' 'continued to,' 'ended in,' 'keep,' 'cease,' 'begin,' 'get,' 'find,' &c. (cf. § 29 *γ*), or are only represented by adverbs, or the negative. § 36.

Quasi-auxiliary verbs (English) disappear;

Cf. (15) 19; 23, 3, 14; (23) 16; (26) 4, 13, 35, 75; 44, 9.

ε. So also participles, 'marked with cruelty,' 'attended by circumstances,' &c.; 'a slave called Dama,' *Dama quidam*.

so too participles.

Cf. § 21; 23, 3, 14; (24) 8.

§ 29. *α.* Tenses (Latin) keep their strict time; use therefore for continued incomplete actions the imperfect, for single complete acts the aorist perfect (where we use the same tense for both); and the pluperfect where the action has preceded that of the perfect or imperfect, as you use the perfect when the action has preceded that of a present.

§ 29.
Strict use of tenses in Latin (cf. §§ 25 *β*, 27 *β*)
imperfect, &c.;

β. Remember that *scripsi* is *εγραψα*, *γεγραφα*, *perfect* and *γγραφας εχω*, (*scriptum habeo*); that *erat* is not the same as *fuit* which (as *visit*) conveys an idea of completed (sometimes terminated) existence, and is less often used; *erat* standing as an aorist instead, owing to the intrinsic idea of verbs of existence. Cf. (24) 51.

perfect and aorist.

Latin imperf. para-
phrased
in English.

§ 29. γ . The Latin imperfect is often best translated by the periphrastic 'proceed' 'keep,' 'continue,' 'get,' &c., when the auxiliary 'was' (speaking, &c.) is not sufficient; or by adverbs like 'constantly,' 'often,' 'still,' 'gradually;' generally by our loose aorist.

Cf. 7, 33—6; 25, 3, 5, 15, &c. (25) 4, 21, &c.; (26), 13.

§ 30.
Subjunc-
tive and in-
dicative:
their one
leading idea.

§ 30. α . Wherever a fact is stated directly, or referred to objectively, the indicative must be used; where it is alluded to merely as an idea of the mind, or stated indirectly as in *oratio obliqua*, the subjunctive. All mere conceptions, then, belong to the subjunctive, and a mental conception is implied in all its uses. Aims and objects are conceptions: so also causes not realized as facts: and wishes, and conditions—(though a condition may form such an obvious fact, that it is expressed as such, e.g. *si lucet, lucet*). *Cf.* 1, 20; 3, 6; 27, 8, 15; 37, 40; 46, 5.

All mere
conceptions
belong to
subjunctive.

So-called
pure con-
junctives
gen. ellipti-
cal and mere
conception.

Of the six so-called pure uses of the conjunctive (Potential¹, Conditional, Concessive, Optative, Dubitative, Hortative, *cf.* the Primer, p. 141), five are strictly elliptical, dependent on verbs (as *fac ut, suadeo ut, &c.*) suppressed: such dependent clauses as mere conceptions naturally belong to the subjunctive. The 'conditional pure use' (as in 19, 14; 26, 38) is of course also a conception (*vellem ire*) dependent on a condition often unexpressed. *Cf.* 19, 14; 40, 1, 4, 33; 44, 10; 53, 19.

In what
sense the
future indic.
is or is not
conception.

β . The future too it may be said is strictly pure conception, and should belong to the subjunctive. It may be seen indeed that etymologically it is closely connected with the subjunctive; both the future and fut.

¹ The subjunctive has never the sense of possibility or potentiality. 'What can I do?' is only an inexact interchange of idiom for *quid faciam?* 'Petunt ut eant' no more proves a latent idea of *licet* or *potest* in the subj. than 'placet ire,' 'censeo esse,' shew a latent *debere* in the infinitive.

perf. indic. are often almost identical in form with the pres. and perf. subj., and might almost as well be classed with the subj. tenses¹, which they often replace, or are replaced by; but it is also true that the future may be stated as a fact (just as much as the past, though belonging to the region of fact, may be treated as a conception or hypothesis); though, even then, the ideality or uncertainty of the future often leads to the use of the subjunctive, the certainty of the past even in hypothesis to that of the indicative; e.g. *si velis* for *si voles*; *manebo donec redeat* (*redierit*); *ausim*; *haud facile dixerim*; *fecit si potuit*, cf. 27, 14.

§ 30. γ. Frequency (with temporal conjunctions, § 30 γ. or *si*, or relatives), as an indefinite conception, may reasonably take the subjunctive, and does so generally in Livy and Tacitus. See Madvig, § 359.

Frequency: an indefinite conception.

Cf. 9, 5; 16, 33; 17, 13; 21, 10; 22, 25.

8. Conjunctions have no inborn predilection for indicative or subjunctive. We shall find that most may be used with either, and there are good reasons for the exceptions. We must not take then for our guide arbitrary rules, that they rejoice in this or that, but examine the idea of the sentence, and see whether it is a conception or fact stated. The facts about their usage may be summarized as follows: reasons for the usage are added below: of course all (except sometimes *dum*) are found with subjunctive in *oratio obliqua* or dependent sentences.

Conjunctions used with either mood, according as fact or conception is expressed.

¹ It must not be forgotten that, chronologically, tense-forms precede the existence of moods: that in fact moods and the classification of tenses under them are arbitrary though useful fictions of grammarians, and though in the main based on truth, are still open in some details to question and possibly to subsequent revision.

Conjunctions.	Sometimes or always found with Subjunctive.	Generally with Indicative (but also with Subjunctive).
(i) Causal.	<i>Quum.</i>	<i>Quod, quia, quoniam, quandoquidem, si- quidem.</i>
(ii) Temporal.	<i>Quum, antequam, priusquam.</i>	<i>Quum, quando, ut, quo- ties, ante (prius-) quam, postquam, simul, dum, donec, quoad.</i>
(iii) Final, implying object.	<i>Ut, ne (=utne¹), quo, quin, quominus.</i>	None.
(iv) Concessive, im- plying attendant circumstances.	<i>Licet, quamvis, ut.</i>	<i>Quanquam, ut ut, si, nisi, etsi, etiamsi.</i>
(v) Conditional, im- plying hypotheti- cal qualifications.	<i>Dum, modo, dummodo. Si.</i>	<i>Si.</i>
(vi) Consecutive, im- plying result.	<i>Ut.</i>	None.
(vii) Comparative.	<i>Tanquam, velut, ut, quasi.</i>	<i>Ut, &c.</i>

Moods used
with causal
conjunc-
tions.

i. Cause, as a statement of fact, is generally expressed by the indicative; causal conjunctions then are mostly found with the indicative—compounds of *quidem* (which means 'in fact,' e.g. *siquidem, quandoquidem*; cf. Roby, §§ 1747, 1988,) nearly always; but cause in your own mind or the mind of another is conception, not fact, and takes the subjunctive with *quum* (a kind of temporal conception implying sequence and so cause), or with any of the causal conjunctions given above. It should be remarked that *si*, like *quando, quum*, only incidentally expresses cause, and that *siquidem* is generally purely hypothetical not causal; cf. *pro Mil.* xviii. 48. Cf. 7, 7, 15, 41; 22, 3, &c.

with tem-
poral,

ii. All temporal conjunctions are found both with indicative and subjunctive. Simple juxtaposition of facts co-ordinately ar-

¹ *Ne* is used to negative final, imperative, optative, and some conditional clauses; *non* all other clauses, and all subordinate parts or fractions even of imperative clauses. Zumpt's (p. 361), Madvig's (§ 456, obs. 2), and Heindorf's (Horace, *Sat.* ii. 5, 91) instances to the contrary from the poets are only apparent exceptions. It is not till Quintilian's time that instances occur like *non dixeris, non perdamus*.

ranged requires the indicative; therefore use *quum*, *postquam* with the indicative where you wish to state two facts in some temporal connexion; but as soon as you get to pure conception (as often of a fact never realized, e. g. *priusquam rex veniret abiit*) or inchoate and incomplete actions, these particles take a subjunctive; *postquam* very rarely, because it refers mainly to complete past actions.

Cf. 3, 6; 7, 33, 34; 9, 24; 16, 14; 23, 7, 35, &c.

N.B. Notice that *dum* is found mostly with the pres. indic. § 30. even in oblique narration (as vividly descriptive); *ante quam*, *priusquam* (if with the indicative), and *postquam*, with the perfect rather *quum*, than pluperfect; e. g. *postquam venit* = after he had come; the point of time to mark (after which the other event happened) is *venit* not *venerat*. Where we wish to mark strongly a previously completed fact, and not merely to use it as a point of time, the pluperfect is found, e. g. *postquam occiderat*; 'after he had first killed.' Cf. 24, 40; 47, 2, 7; 51, 16.

Quum however (as marking chronological sequence with causal connexion more or less implied, or as stating facts allusively and not directly) takes the subjunctive in connexion with historic tenses.

iii. An aim must be a conception, and these particles are only with final, found with subjunctives. Cf. 3, 6; 9, 4, &c.

iv. Concessive, as conceding either a fact or a hypothesis, will take accordingly indicatives or subjunctives. Elliptical forms like *licet (ut)*—(*fac*) *ut*, really introduce dependent sentences which come under another rule, and are only apparent exceptions. *Quamvis* and *quantumvis* are, strictly, not conjunctions but adverbs qualifying an elliptical dependent clause, e. g. *quamvis sit, &c.*, be it as much as you like, &c. Cf. 29, 19; 47, 9.

In Tacitus *quamvis* is usually found with indicative, *quamquam* with subjunctive, as also sometimes in Livy.

v. You may take either a certain fact or a conception as a condition. These particles therefore are found with both moods. Cf. 37, 21, 24, 39; 52, 6, 24, 28.

vi. Consecutive clauses are found invariably in the subjunctive, as merely qualifying preceding statements and not stating (otherwise than allusively) a fresh fact. (The Greeks often seem to treat their *καί* as a mere copula = *itaque*.) Cf. 7, 20; 20, 4.

vii. Comparison also takes indicative or subjunctive accordingly as you compare conceptions or facts.

Cf. 7, 50; 28, 3; 39, 27.

§ 30.

Final or consecutive
with *ne* or
non, e.g.
fit ut, &c.

Subjunctives, preceded by *ut*, often stand alone parenthetically, or as subjects apparently of *fit*, *abest*, *accidit*, *restat*, &c. (Madv. § 373), where a substantival infinitive could often be used. They doubtless are, or were originally, either *final* or *consecutive* classes, and take for their negative *ne* or *non* accordingly: so that the negative may be used as a test; e.g. *ne plura dicam*, *restat ut ne taceam*, *tantum abest ut non taceam*, &c. Cf. 15, 9; 27, 14; 37, 40. They may be used (as *quod* with indic.) with any tense—e.g. *accedit quod faciam*, *ut facturus sim*, *quod facturus essem*. Cf. Cic. p. Rosc. Amer. §§ 83, 104.

Subjunctive
Tenses.

§ 30. *ε*. The tenses in the subjunctive follow the rules laid down in § 27, § 29, but differ slightly from the indicative.

They are constantly used in a relatively or absolutely future sense, or where you would expect futures, no doubt from the connexion¹ in character and etymology of this mood with the future; e.g. *metuo ne veniat*; *gratulor ne tibi an timeam? dubito an faciam*. Cf. 17, 11; 19, 11; 37, 60; 38, 4, 8, 14.

Even the past tenses (imperf. and pluperf.) seem to have a future sense in wishes and conditions, but they always imply at the same time something past and impossible. An act of the past, *existing only in hypothesis*, is hopelessly unreal², as the past is unalterable; e.g. *si venisset*, *utinam adisset*, *veniret si posset*. In final sen-

¹ The pres. and perf. subj. (just as their counterpart the Greek subj. resembles the primary tenses of the indicative) are in form like the indic. futures, and are used of future conceptions or contemplated possibilities: the imperf. and pluperf. of past events, sometimes real, sometimes hypothetical and therefore unalterable impossibilities, being more akin to the past tenses of the indicative (just as the Greek optative implying less reality than the subjunc. approximates in form to the historic tenses of indicative, which are used also for unrealities or unalterable impossibilities).

² Beginners cannot be too often cautioned that the imperfect subj. cannot be used of future ideas (except futures from a *past* standing point), and has nothing to do with probability or possibility except incidentally.

tences (*haec monui ut veniret*) the past is used after the past : because if the action is past, the preceding aim of it must be also, even though future with respect to the action. Cf. Madv. § 378.

§ 30. ζ. In *oratio obliqua* the pres. subj. is constantly § 30. used for the future : *scribet si quid habebit* frequently be- Dependent comes *dicit se scripturum si quid habeat* ; but where it is conditional necessary to express at once the future or conditional as futures. well as the conceptive or dependent meaning of a clause, the subjunctive cannot *do double duty*¹ (cf. Madvig on pluperf. § 381 sub fin.) without leading to ambiguity, and the future or conditional meaning has to be marked more fully and distinctly ; e.g. (*scribat*) *scriberet si quid (habeat) haberet*, but *accedit ut scripturus (sit) esset si quid (habeat) haberet* : not *ut scriberet*, which would mean ‘that he wrote.’ The protasis, it will be noticed, remains unchanged (cf. 40, 23), and the pluperfect (*si quid habuisset*) would only be used in a different sense, of a definite uncontinuing time of action.

The change may be expressed in a tabular form thus :—

- | | | |
|-----|--|--|
| (1) | (Fact.) | (Fact subord.) |
| | <i>Scribebat</i>
<i>Scripturus erat</i> } <i>si quid</i>
<i>fuit</i> } <i>habebat.</i> | <i>Accedit ut scriberet si quid</i>
<i>haberet</i>
<i>...ut scripturus esset, si quid</i>
<i>fuerit</i> } <i>haberet.</i> |
| (2) | (Hypoth.) | (Hypoth. subord.) |
| | <i>Scriberet</i> }
<i>Scriptuisset</i> } } <i>si quid</i>
<i>Scripturus esset</i> } } <i>haberet.</i>
<i>fuissest</i> } | <i>Accedit ut scripturus</i>
<i>esset</i> } <i>si quid haberet.</i>
<i>fuissest</i> } |
| (3) | (Fact + Hypoth.) | (Fact + Hypoth. subord.) |
| | <i>Scripturus fuit</i> } <i>si quid</i>
<i>erat</i> } <i>haberet.</i> | <i>Accedit ut scripturus fuerit</i> ² ,
<i>si quid haberet.</i> |

¹ I am indebted for this expression originally to Mr H. Jackson, (Trin. Coll.), as also for several other suggestions.

² Madvig (§ 381) seems to confuse cases (2) and (3).

§ 30.
Sequence of
Tenses.

§ 30. *η*. In the sequence of subordinate clauses the present and perfect of a main clause are followed by the present and perfect subj., the imperfect or the aoristic past-perfect by the imperfect and pluperfect subj. In these clauses the imperfect of the subjunctive is also aoristic in sense: while the perfect is less so than in its indicative (being used mostly of completed perfect actions); though in consecutive clauses, aoristic also.

e.g. i. *ut veniat dat (dedit) talentum.*

ii. *ut veniret (or quum venisset), dabat (dederat) dedit (aorist) talentum.*

iii. *tam stultus erat ut veniret* (consecutive), or *ut venerit*, of one completed or definite action.

Cf. 3, 10; 6, 7; 20, 4, 8, 36, 41; 41, 22.

Future
Perfect
Subjunctive.

θ. The *futurum exactum* subjunctive, both in the active and passive, seems to have the same form as the perfect subjunctive, not that of the *futurum exactum* indicative; e.g. *polliceor me venturum, si potuerim; tam segnis est ut futurum sit ut jam redierim ante quam profectus sit*¹. *Cf.* Madvig. 379, and see β. But it would be more correct to say that in such cases the perf. subj. is used loosely for the future; or that the so-called perf. subj. in *-erim* is strictly the subj. from the fut. perf. *-ero*, which however (as the pres. subj.) loses its future meaning generally, except in hypothetical, final and absolute clauses. *Cf.* 41, 13; 43, 9. *Cf.* also Cic. *Rosc. Am.* XLIV. 128: *ad Att.* VII. 7, 7, and VII. 8, 4; in *ad Fam.* VI. 12, 3 (*confecta futura sit*) we have the full form of a future perf. subj. (*Cf.* Draeger, § 141.)

Fut. subj.
Active and
Passive.

ι. The simple future is periphrastic, *amaturus sim*: for the passive some periphrasis, as *non dubium est quin*

¹ Both the two tenses must be looked upon therefore as identical, sometimes future in meaning, sometimes past; this confusion being due to the fact that the whole mood is used doubly, now to express the idea of the Gk. subj., now that of the optative.

futurum sit (or *in eo futurus sim*) *ut amer*, will have to be used, if the active cannot be used. The periphrastic forms are found with all tenses of *sum*, with *foret* as well as *esset*; more rarely however with *fuero*, *fore*.

§ 30. κ. This last periphrasis *fore*, *futurum esse ut amem*, *amer*, is often found for the future active and passive infinitive, especially where the simple future forms would be awkward or do not exist. Forms like *debellatum fore*, *absolutum fore*, occur in Cic., Liv., &c.; as also *dicto audientes fore*, *habendum fore*.

Periphrastic
future of
Infinitive
with *fore*

§ 31. α. The infinitive often replaces our present participle, *vidi ruere*, 'I saw it falling,' (or 'fall'); but *vidi ruentem*, 'I saw it while it was falling.'

§ 31.
The Latin
Infinitive
for Eng.
part.;

Cf. 26, 11; 23; 36, 21; 38, 22.

So in our 'ceased (began) speaking,' 'went on consuming,' &c.

β. The infinitive of surprise ('To think that,' &c.) is of surprise. found in Latin, generally with the enclitic *ne*; e.g. *Te ne nescire!* *At te Romæ non fore!* But we find also a direct interrogative with or without *ne*, and an ellipse of the verb; e.g. *Ita ne Brutus?* Cf. 45, 2; (45) 7.

The accusative of exclamation, with adjectives and participles, is more common, and may sometimes be used instead. Cf. 36, 16; 38, 3; 54, 9.

γ. The English (or Greek) epexegetic infinitive must be replaced by the supine or gerund, by *ut* or relative with subjunctive, or by some substantival periphrasis; 'to say the truth,' *ut vera dicam*; sometimes it may be made the main verb of the sentence. Cf. § 4 β, 28 δ, 'I shall be glad to come,' *laetus veniam*.

Epexegetic
Infinitive.

Cf. 28, 3; 30, 2; 47, 12; 49, 12, 18, 26; 50, 15.

The final infinitive is expressed by *ut* or *qui* with subj. or by the part. in *-rus*. Cf. 8, 11, 13, &c.

Final Infinitive.

§ 32.
Lat. Infin.
not used
with prepo-
sitions as
our verbal
Lat. Ge-
rund.

Manifold
time and
sense of
verbal in
-ing.

§ 32. *a.* The Latin infinitive though substantival cannot be used with prepositions (as our verbal in '*ing*,' or the Greek infinitive); the gerund may be, but with some only.

β. When you come to an expression like 'without doing,' you must settle by the context whether it is past, present, or future, consequence, mode, or condition, and translate accordingly, e.g. *re infecta, nullo obstante, non coactus abiit; nihil facientem miserum est morari; nisi feceris; vix haec facies, ut non facias et illa; abiit neque fecit.* Cf. 33, 17; 36, 16.

§ 33.
Verbals in
'ing,' how
translated

§ 33. Generally the English verbal in -ing may be rendered:

i. In the nominative or accusative by the Latin infinitive or *quod* with indicative; e.g. *quod abes aberas, &c. (te abesse) tamdiu, mirum est* (or *miror*).

ii. In the other cases by the finite verb with *ex* (*ob, &c.*), *eo* (*id*) *quod*; e.g. *ex eo quod abes aberas, &c.* 'from your being away.'

iii. Or by the gerunds with and without prepositions; e.g. *certus eundi; ad eundum paratus.*

iv. Or by the gerundive and noun, with or without prepositions; e.g. *ex (de, &c.) re agenda*; sometimes even with pronoun, *offerendi mei.* Cic. c. Rull. II. 5, 12.

v. Or by verbal clauses with *quum, ubi, &c.*; or participial clauses as above, § 32 *β*; or by adverbs; e.g. *insciantes*, 'without knowing.'

Cf. 6, 20; (14) 10; 15, 10; 29, 5, 80; 49, 9, 12, 83, 41.

In all cases the *time* of the verbal must be expressed; if the action be past or present, then use *quod* &c. with past or present indic.; if future or final, use *ut, ne, quo minus, &c.* with subjunct. past or present (cf. § 80 η). Cf. Näg. § 87.

§ 34.
Particles,
when omit-
ted.

§ 34. In its use of particles, connecting and others, Latin is more simple and realistic than English; and un-

necessary particles must be omitted in translation, especially when used for emphasis, where position alone suffices in Latin.

Cf. §§ 4, 8, 17; 49, 26, 38; 53, 20; 56, 20.

no sooner—than;	} sometimes are rendered by <i>et—et, simul</i> § 34. Particles, connecting, qualifying, &c.
scarcely—when;	
just as	

—*simul*, or the past participle passive, *captum statim occidit*; sometimes by *vix...quum*; (*dixerat*)...*quum*.

while—yet;	} <i>ut—ita</i> ; <i>quum—tum</i> .
on the one hand—	
on the other;	

‘not you *but* I,’ *ego non tu*;

‘by this time,’ *jam*; ‘from the first,’ *jam tum*;

‘at once,’ *idem* or *et—et* (*et bonus et strenuus*);

‘at all events,’ ‘at least,’ ‘in any case,’ *certe, omnino*;

‘positively,’ ‘actually,’ *quidem*, or unexpressed; e.g. *facere voluit et fecit (quidem)*; *quamvis sit felix sicut est*;

‘quite,’ *omnino, valde, plane*;

‘of course,’ *quidem, vero, sane; profecto*.

‘good,’ ‘very well,’ *optime, esto*;

‘yes,’ *etiam, maxime, aio, sic, ita, immo* (with or without *vero*);

‘no,’ *non, minime, nego*;

‘not,’ *ne*, of a purpose, *non* otherwise; *minus (sin quo &c minus)*.

Both English and Latin particles have widely different meanings according to position and the accents of the sentence, which must be carefully marked;

e.g. ‘still’ = (i) *nihilominus, tamen*, (ii) *adhuc*, (iii) *usque*;

‘indeed’ = (i) *sane quam (dolui)*, (ii) *sane, quidem*

(μεν) answered by *sed* (δε), &c., (iii) *ita ne?*
(iv) (*minime*) *vero*, (v) *re vera*;

'well' = (i) *bene*, (ii) *quid igitur?* (iii) *at, atqui*,
(iv) *jam, jam vero*, resumptive, (v) often left
unexpressed.

Quidem, vero, tamen, enim sometimes *enimvero*,
-nam, -dum are enclitics.

Particles of
connexion.
cf. §§ 9 a and
47.

Unconnected sentences are not so frequent in Latin
as in writers like Macaulay; *jam, tum, inde, &c.*, often
have to be introduced. But very often they are con-
nected not by particles, but by some word brought em-
phatically forward which serves as a connecting idea; or
by the relative. At other times *quod, quod contra, quod si*,
quanquam, ergo, itaque, quare, proinde, autem, nempe,
scilicet, porro, jam vero, quid? quid quod, &c., will be used.

In descriptive clauses, like 'It was *now* getting
dark,' the 'now' will disappear or be replaced by *tunc*,
as our descriptive 'here' is by *ibi, illic*, 'hence,' by *inde*.
Adhuc, similarly, is used less frequently of the past time,
though found in that sense occasionally, as also *nunc*
tunc, &c. *Ibi, ibidem* are also used for *hic* in its strict
sense to avoid repetition of *hic*, or to intensify it: cf. *hic*
ibidem. Cic. *Rosc. Am.* 13.

Cf. (1) and (8); (10) 1; (11) 12; (25) 13, 22; and 15, 18; 25,
23, 28; 26, 3, 19, 33; 45, 1—16; 46, 1—6.

§ 35.
Intensive
prefixes
'such', 'so',
&c.
cf. § 24 3.

§ 35. English writers use for effect 'such,' 'so,' 'so
great,' oftener than is done in Latin. Translate by the
superlative, comparative, or simple positive; often also
by *adeo, tam, tantus, &c.* (not *sic* or *ita*), sometimes by
the relative; e.g. *qua munditia homines! quae est tua*
bonitas. Yet we often find *tantus* where the 'so' would
be dropped in English, and *toties* for 'over and over
again.' Cic. *c. Rull.* II. 7, 17.

Cf. (7) 14; (26) 21; (36) 2; (37) 4, 5, 20; 37, 21; 44, 6; 49, 9;
51, 22.

'This' 'that', often prefixed similarly for effect in English—*cf.* (10) 5, 13—may often be omitted in translation. Intensives,
&c., omitted.

§ 36. *a.* Adverbs (or adverbial phrases, as *ex oc-* § 36.
Adverbs.
culto) in Latin are constantly used where we use substantives (especially of time and space), or adjectives, or verbs; e.g. *diu, procul, inscienter; haud dubie aderit*, 'he is sure to be there,' &c. For instances of the converse, *cf.* Näg. § 83.

On the other hand they use verbs where we use adverbs, substantives, or adjectives, (*cf.* § 22); e.g. *qua soles cura; ut erat mihi ingenio; quae est tua facilitas; solet (videtur) ire*, 'he usually (apparently) goes.'

Cf. 3, 2; 19, 31; (20) 29; 42, 2; 48, 16; 54, 6, 19.

§ 37. In letters the precision of Latin appears in the use of '*scribere*' for our colloquial 'say' (*quod scribis*), § 37.
Epistolary
idioms, §§
37—39.
litteras accipere, for 'hear'; and the constant insertion of such verbs where we omit them; e.g. 'In my last letter,' &c., 'In your note of the 24th inst,' *in ea epistola quam dederas, &c.*

Where we quote from a letter without preface, they prefix *scribis, &c.*; and mention facts directly instead of alluding to them as we do.

Cf. 45, 6; 42, 1 and (42) 2; 44, 1 and (44) 2; 47, 12 and (47) 16, 21; 55, 1.

§ 38. Another instance of this precision is the use of the epistolary imperfect and pluperfect *dabam, &c.*, which should be used (as in our phrases 'I am writing this,' 'I send this,' 'I have written so far,') where especial attention is called to the time of the letter-writing.

The perfect is similarly used where we use the present. *Cf.* 47, 2, 13; 54, 4, &c.

Cf. 37, 47; 41, 27—31; 44, 20; 47, 2, 3, 10, 18, 19; 49, 35; 56, 2.

§ 39.
Epistolary
phrases.

§ 39. Some familiar and idiomatic terms, mainly from letters, are here given:—

‘Remember me,’ &c., *salutare, salutem dicere, dare, mittere*;

‘post,’ ‘postman,’ *tabellarius*;

‘to send, deliver, a letter,’ *dare, perferre, litteras*;

‘my dear Cicero,’ *mi Cicero*;

‘Cicero sends his love,’ *salvebis a Cicerone*;

‘write and give my love,’ *jubebis valere litteris*;

‘let me know,’ *fac me certiore*;

‘good bye, God bless you,’ *ama nos et vale, vale et salve*;

‘so believe me, yours,’ &c., *ergo bene vale*;

‘mind you come,’ *fac (cura ut) venias*;

‘Do please come,’ *veni si me amas*;

‘believe me,’ ‘be assured,’ *sic habeto, scito*;

‘greet for me,’ &c., *saluta nostris verbis*;

‘positively,’ &c., *moriar ni, ita vivam*;

‘much obliged,’ *amo te, amavi te, amabo te*;

‘please,’ ‘pray,’ parenthetically, *amabo, si me amas*, 44, 33;

‘you must know,’ *scito*;

‘he gave me express instructions from you,’ *me tuis verbis admonuit*;

‘letters of the same purport, contents, tenor,’ *eodem exemplo epistolae*;

‘let me tell you,’ ‘I assure you,’ *narro tibi*;

‘that same night,’ *nocte proxima, nocte quae secuta est* or *nocte eadem*;

‘the eve of,’ *nocte quae—pridie erat*.

Colloquial-
isms in
Letters.

Of course in letters the colloquialisms of every-day life are to be found oftener than in other prose;

quid agis? ecquid fit? ‘how are you?’ ‘is anything going on?’—*ago* and *facio* being used very freely;

cf. *actum est de eo ; bene actum cum eo ; quid eo factum,* &c.

quid quaeris, 'enough,' 'in short;'

Di immortales, obsecro te, 'good heavens;'

ais ne (tu, vero) ? quid ais ? 'What?'

noli, fac, &c., 'don't,' 'do.'

Titles and names are used only in the superscription, rarely elsewhere. Sometimes we find *Heus tu*, for 'What do you mean, Sir?' 'I say, Sir;' and *mi amice* or the name of a friend in the middle of a letter. A termination of a letter like ours will be found 37. 50. They end as a rule abruptly, with and without a '*Vale*,' or the date of time or place. (*Datum, dedi.*) They begin sometimes (after the salutation) with S.V.B.E.V., &c. Cf. 30, 4. Postscripts are found. Cf. 47 α, 49 β.

Cf. 38, 11, 16, 17, 27; 44, 23; 47, 8, 20; 52, 12-14, 20-2.

§ 40. The order of sentences in letters is much more § 40.
easy and natural than in other prose. The period or ^{Epistolary}
anything like it would be out of place. The style will ^{idioms,}
also be sometimes very elliptical; verbs (e.g. *ire, agere,* ^{order, el-}
facere, esse, ferre, venire, videre) being frequently omitted ^{lipse, &c.}
as in § 42 γ. The familiar courteous future e.g. *dices*
(cf. λέγεις ἄν) is used for the imperative sometimes, as
also *noli dicere, ne dixeris*, &c., to avoid a direct
command.

Cf. 45, 9, 22; 47, 3, 4, 10, 20; 52, 17, 22.

§ 41. The chief peculiarities of idiom in Latin his- § 41.
torical and descriptive writing are :

α. The use of the historic present as aorist, as in 15, ^{Historical}
3, &c. In sequence of tenses dependent on this, the ^{idioms,}
present is sometimes treated as a present, sometimes as ^{§§ 41, 42}
an aorist (especially in *oratio obliqua* and where the ^{Historic}
^{present,}

dependent clauses come before the present, as in 9, 24); sometimes the two ideas are confused, and presents and imperfects follow intermixed, as in 10, 2—11; 17, 16.

§ 41.
with *dum*.

The use of *dum* with the present (cf. § 30) arises similarly from this kind of vivid narration.

Cf. 1, 2; 4, 10; 12, 6, &c.; 25, 11, &c.

Hist. Inf.

§ 41. *β*. The use of the historic infinitive as a main verb to express rapid sequence or vivid description; where we use the hist. pres. or the verbs 'began to,' 'proceeded to,' &c., and often the participle or the verbal substantive in *-ing*.

Cf. §§ 28, 8, 31; and (1) 21; 2, 15; (4) 18; 7, 9, 27; 12, 1—4; 26, 28.

Omission of
sum, &c.

γ. The omission of the verb, mostly of *est*, *sunt*, and *esse*, or *inquit*, &c. (very rarely the subj. of *sum*, cf. 2, 3; 4, 9); and in cases (Madv. § 478) where the present participle of *sum* might be used if it existed.

Cf. §§ 28, 40; and 17, 24; 21, 80—3; 24, 18; 25, 28; 31, 14.

Verb used
for part.

δ. Use of imperfect indic. (26, 40) or *quum* with subjunctive (7, 33) where we use a kind of ablative absolute, or *pendent* participle. Cf. § 25 (ii).

Part. as
subst.

ε. The use of the present participle as substantive.

Cf. § 25 *ε*, § 42 *a*.

Abl. Abs.
for co-ordi-
nate clause.

ζ. The ablative absolute, with or without participle, at the end of a sentence where we use a co-ordinate clause.

Cf. § 9, § 42 *δ*.

§ 42.
Tacitean
idioms.

§ 42. Tacitean idioms:—

Pres. part.
frequent.

a. Frequent use of present participle, as § 41 *ε*, § 25 *ε*, both for clauses (temporal, conditional, &c.), and also for persons, and classes, or for abstract substantives: and of the passive participle similarly.

Adeo furentes infirmitate retinentis accendebat. Hist.

I. 9. *Nec deerant sermones increpantium. H. i. 7.*

Cf. 2, 15, 19; 8, 19; 19, 9, 32; 24, 47.

§ 42. *β.* Similar use of adjective, as participle, or as ^{§ 42.} Adj. for Part. if *dv* were omitted; *promus ad novas res scelere insuper agitatur.*

Cf. § 20, and 8, 9, 11; 18, 9; 24, 31.

γ. Omission of copula-verb, especially with adjectives; omission of other common verbs readily supplied. ^{Omission of copula-verb, &c.} Especially in the favourite parenthetical use of *incertum an (dolo)*, or *sive—sive. Sive verum istud sive ex ingenio principis factum. Cf. 24, 49.*

Cf. 2, 3, 9, 12; 4, 9, 13; 11, 17.

δ. Frequent use of ablative absolute both before and, more frequently, after the main verb, as co-ordinate ^{Abl. Abs. for co-ordinate.} clause (stating a fresh fact), or as attendant circumstance, &c.; e.g. *lubrico statu, attritis opibus, H. i. 10*; of the gerund in *do*, 24, 35, similarly; of the gerundive (e.g. *An. xi. 32, dissimulando metu digreditur*) in modal or final sense, *cf. 22, 12*; of the ablat. absol. used impersonally, e.g. *explorato, nuntiato, cf. 4, 3. But cf. Tac. An. xv. 24, 28 with An. xi. 32.*

Cf. 2, 6; 4, 12; 11, 12, 17.

ε. Use of *quamquam* with subjunctive, and with ^{Subj. for Ind.} participles, e.g. *H. i. 19* (and *quamvis* with indicative); more frequent use of the subjunctive generally, wherever a fact can be stated subjectively or where the indefinite idea of frequency justifies its use; on the other hand, occasional interpolation of the indicative in *obliqua oratio*, and frequent use of the construction, *circumveniebatur ni...se opposuissent.*

Cf. 2, 3, 18; 4, 22; 8, 29; 16, 14, 33.

Asyndeton. § 42. ζ. Omission of conjunctive and disjunctive copulas.

Cf. 11, 7, 15, 17.

Zeugma, &c. η. Union or confusion of incongruous ideas and constructions.

Cf. 2, 10; 8, 10, 16; 9, 7; 10, 14; 11, 10—12; 16, 5, 37; 18, 17; 22, 27.

Infinitives substantively, epexegetically.

θ. Free use of infinitives (i) as substantives both as subject and object (as in Greek with the article), (ii) epexegetically as in Greek; (iii) with ellipse of verb, to express habit, inception, &c., even after *quum*, *ubi*; e.g. *legionibus cum damno labor, et fodere rivos*. *An. xi. 20. auferre, trucidare, rapere, falsis nominibus imperium... appellant*. *Agr. 30*.

Tacitean imitations of Greek and poet. forms.

ι. Imitation of Greek and of poetical forms, as in the use of the genitive (for ablative), of the objective genitive, of the subjective dative for ablative; of adjectives or participles for substantives and for adverbs: in the use of the positive for the comparative; in the variety of periphrases for common ideas (as death, suicide, &c.): e.g. *volgus mutabile subitis; adrogans minoribus; sermonis nimius; vehementius quam caute, &c.*

Cf. 2, 2; 22, 11, 14, 23; 23, 28.

Brevity; Ellipse:

verbs in special sense.

κ. General tendency to brevity, condensation, and ellipse of prepositions and nouns as well as verbs (as in γ); frequent usage of verbs in peculiar senses, e.g. *agere*, to continue, live, stay; *tendere*, to encamp; *impulare*, *expedire*, &c.; or with peculiar constructions, e.g. *fungor, potior*, with accusative.

Cf. 4, 14; 10, 8; 11, 2, 11; 22, 4.

Generally it will be seen that most of the peculiarities involve, either imitation of Greek—often as if the (Greek) article or participle *ὁ* were understood—or an affectation of brevity, or a preference for a subjective

turn of thought suggestive rather than explicit, or, lastly, a desire for singularity or variety of expression.

§ 43. *a.* In English we often follow the train of ^{§ 43.} thought in another's mind, his reasonings, or statements, ^{English} and state them directly with or without a prefatory 'he said,' 'he advised,' &c. This is our *oratio obliqua*, marked only by the use of the past for the present, pluperfect for perfect (would, could, &c., for will, can). Ambiguities often occur in consequence.

Cf. (6) 12; (7) 10; (8) 15; (11) 5, &c.; (15) 7, 17.

β. In Latin the verb cannot be thus left in the indicative mood, but is thrown into the infinitive or subjunctive. The subject becomes an accusative, the verb an infinitive, both in the main and in the co-ordinate clauses; while subordinate or dependent verbs become or remain subjunctives, in present or past tenses accordingly as the original main verb is present, past, or historic present. § 30 *γ*, vi. § 41 *a.*

Cf. 4, 10—19; 6, 5—21; 11, 3—7; 12, 15.

γ. Words introducing this *oratio obliqua*, 'urging,' 'saying,' 'he exclaimed,' 'he continued,' are omitted generally; *dixit, respondit, videbatur, apparebat, ferebatur, &c.*, are sometimes used. ^{Ellipse of verbs.}

Commands and exhortations, dependent on *monet, monuit ut, &c.* suppressed, are put in the present or imperfect subjunctive.

Cf. 1, 6; 8, 15; 11, 3, 14; 12, 15; 24, 20.

δ. Independent questions when put in *oratio obliqua*, ^{Questions in oratio obliqua.} as other main clauses, are expressed by the accusative with the infinitive (being dependent on *dicit, &c.* not on *rogat, &c.*), e.g. *Quem non videre?* except where the second person of the *oratio recta* has to be expressed, when to avoid confusion the subjunctive is mostly used, as if it were a dependent clause. So *nonne vides*

becomes *nonne videret*; but *nonne video, videmus*? become *nonne (se) videre*? and *nonne videt, vident*? *nonne videre eos*? &c. See Madvig, § 405. Cf. 6, 11; 10, 3, 4; cf. also Cic. *p. Rosc. Am.* 23. 64.

§ 42.
Indirect
interrogative.

The indirect interrogative however approximates to a simple dependent clause (when attached to a main verb expressed), and is treated as such (see §); *quaeris ubi esset Cato, ubi tu esses, ubi ipse esset*.

Questions
orig. in subj.
subordinated.

§ 43. *a.* Questions originally in the subjunctive (like other dependent clauses) when put in *oratio obliqua* remain in the subjunctive with a change of tense according to §, or § 30 ζ; e.g. *utri paream*? becomes *utri pareret*? or *utri parendum esset*? in *oratio obliqua*; in both cases equally a main governing verb or a condition being suppressed.

Here, as in § 30 ζ, the rule holds good that the subjunctive cannot do double duty. *Quid faceres*? (conditional) becomes *quid facturus esset*?

Qui copulative with inf.

ζ. The relative *qui* is often treated as a copula (= *et is*) and followed by the infinitive mood, the relative sentences being then co-ordinate and not dependent. However the subjunctive is oftener found, so that the sentence becomes a qualifying clause. See Madvig, § 402. E.g. *esse illi pecuniam et eloquentiam quæis multos antequam* (or *anteire*).

44.
Speeches in
oratio
obliqua.

§ 44. Short speeches in English are generally expressed in *oratio recta*; in Latin by *oratio obliqua*: but not always: e.g. 26, 35; (15) 18; 30, 2. As a rule *oratio obliqua* is oftener used in Latin than in English for all speeches.

Cf. (1) 26; (7) 87; (10) 4; 16, 26; (28) 7; (30) 1.

45.
Metaphors:

§ 45. *a.* Metaphors are less frequent in Latin than

English, and where used are used more consciously and consistently¹. Cf. 3, 15; (4) 18; (9) 23, &c.

§ 45. β. English is thickly strewn with buried ^{§ 45.} metaphors—fossils of bygone ages, Greek, Roman, Saxon, ^{When not reproduced:} Norman; they need not be reproduced in Latin, if dead and unmeaning in the English, and will otherwise often require simplifying; e.g. ‘agony,’ ‘afflicted,’ ‘redundant,’ ‘redound,’ ‘affluence,’ ‘inured,’ ‘despond,’ ‘astonished.’ Cf. § 11 β. On the other hand, their Latin originals can often no longer be expressed in English by such effete derivatives, but will require the substitution of other words and more lively metaphors.

γ. Metaphors may often in translation be shifted ^{Shifted from verb to noun, &c.} from the verb or adjective to the noun, or *vice versa*; e.g. *magna vis telorum volabat; defluxit salutatio; signa non fucata sed domesticis inusta notis veritatis.*

The most ordinary Lat. metaphors it will be noticed ^{Sources of and} come from the ideas of gushing and flowing, burning, flame or heat. In attempting to translate a metaphor ^{Rule for translating metaphors.} first grasp the main leading idea of it, whether *extent*, *swiftness*, *rest*, *development*, &c., discarding at first incidentals. Then choose an *essential* equivalent suiting the idiom of the language, afterwards working in the incidentals harmoniously.

δ. Where we use similes taken from nautical (as in ^{Metaphors from national habits, pursuits:} Greek) or commercial matters, or our old national pursuits, as archery, the Romans take theirs from legal or military matters, and from their own peculiar habits,

¹ Not always however: cf. Cic. in Catilin. iv. 3, 6. *Latius opinione disseminatum est hoc malum; manavit non solum per Italiam, verum etiam transcendit Alpes; et obscure serpens multas provincias occupavit. Id opprimi sustentando et prolatando nullo pacto potest.*

pursuits, and institutions; they will often use similes where we do not, and *vice versa*; e.g. *Epicuri castra; tirocinium; in ordinem cogi; vita mancipio nulli datur; columen reipublicae*; 'two strings to one's bow'; 'to hit, miss, overshoot, &c., the mark'; 'to draw the long bow,' &c., 'mainstay,' 'to launch a scheme,' 'to tack,' 'to weather,' 'to draw upon the imagination,' 'to endorse,' 'to credit with,' &c.

more material in Lat.

§ 45. *ε*. English similes and figurative expressions are more idealistic, Latin more material and matter-of-fact: e.g. *cedant arma togae; nervi reipublicae; succus et sanguis oratorum*.

See Cic. *de Oratore*, III. 38, 153 sqq.; Quintil. *Inst. Orat.* Bk. VIII.

Cf. 6, 7; (10) 9, 15; (14) 14; (15) 10, 19; (22) 4; (32) 5, 7; (35) 16; (36) 10; (39) 9, 16; and 14, 6; 22, 7; 26, 34, 50, 72; 37, 36, 60; 46, 12; 49, 14—19; 53, 7; 55, 5, 11.

§ 46.
Repetitions
of verb in
Latin in-
stead of
equivalent.
cf. § 28 β.

§ 46. *Jubes me venire; veniam*, 'you ask me to come; I will' (cf. § 28), is a difference of idiom due to the use of auxiliaries in English and not in Latin, and to our love of variety. We seldom repeat the same verb; sometimes we say 'I will *do so*,' to avoid the repetition; and in Latin *faciam* can be similarly used, though not so frequently. Cf. *id quod fit, factum est*, 'as it does, did.' In Latin the verb is sometimes omitted altogether. Cf. 55, 18.

Cf. 11, 13; (38) 23; 43, 5, 7, 14, 16; 52, 24; 56, 9.

§ 47.
Abruptness
of English.

Connecting
links in
Latin *accidit ut, addo quod, &c.*

§ 47. A story is often introduced by *ferunt* in Latin, where in English it begins abruptly: cf. 39, 20; (39) 18.

Sometimes *factum est ut, accidit, accedit, evenit, ut*, will be found useful in introducing incidents, or results, *forte* being often added, or beginning the story. So *addo quod, accedit quod*, with indicative, in all tenses.

Similarly the English imperative is sometimes too § 47. abrupt for Latin: and *fac, cura, vide, noli*, or the simple *fac, cura, &c.* future or fut. perfect may have to be used: e.g. *fac scribas; scribes; ne scripseris; noli scribere.*

Cf. 13, 36; 30, 6; 38, 8, 14; 40, 22.

So also sentences really inferential will be introduced *autem, sane, vero, &c.*; adversative and antithetical, by *autem, vero, &c.*; concessive, by *sane, profecto, quidem*; epexegetic, by *et quidem, etiam porro, &c.* *Cf.* 7, 12, 14; 14, 20; 18, 16; 24, 41; 42, 8; 45, 7; (46) 6, 9; (47) 2, 13; (49) 2, 12; (51) 10, 15.

§ 48. Ambiguities arise in the use of common words § 48. from the fact that they do not cover exactly the same Ambiguous use of words. ground in both languages.

a. *Omnis* is not only 'all,' 'the whole' (as *totus*), *Omnis.* 'every' (but not in sense of *quisque*), but also is constantly equivalent to our 'any;' cf. *omnino*, 'in any case;' in expressions like *omnium cum dolore*, it may often be translated 'general,' 'universal.' *Cf.* 22, 31; 25, 19.

β. *Once*—or 'on *one* (i.e. an) occasion'—is simply *Once* expressed by *quum* if that can be introduced, at other times *forte* may express it, or it is left untranslated; 'once,' 'on a former occasion,' 'formerly,' *quondam, olim* (once on a time); or, more indefinitely, 'at least once,' 'before now,' *aliquando*; 'once' numerically, and similarly 'once for all,' *semel*; e.g. *forte ludebam quum, &c.; quondam ludebam; aliquando lusi; semel lusi.*

γ. 'No,' where meaning 'not,' and in expressions *No, not, nullus.* like 'no sun, no moon,' will often be translated by *non*, not by *nullus*. On the other hand *nullus* is occasionally found in the sense of 'not at all,' e.g. *is non modo nullus venit sed, &c.* *Nullus* with ablative is used for

'without,' e.g. *nullo ordine*, cf. (13) 17, without the *cum* that usually marks attendant circumstance. Cf. § 50, Næg. § 82, and Madv. § 257. Cf. 2, 23; 11, 10; (22) 2; (53) 14.

'Tell.'

8. So 'tell' may have to be translated by *dicere*, *nuntiare*, *scribere*, *jubere*, *certiorem facere*; 'ever' by *unquam*, *semper*, *aliquando*, *quando*; 'as' by *quum*, *ut*, *sicut*, *quam*, &c.

§ 49.

'May,'
'might,' &c.
as auxili-
aries.

§ 49. Care must be taken to distinguish between 'might,' 'would,' 'could,' 'should,' used as auxiliaries in subjunctive clauses, and the same used as perfects of 'may,' 'will,' 'can,' 'shall.' These (like 'ought' from 'owe') are coupled with a past or perfect subordinate tense in English (necessary only because their own past or perfect sense has got obscured), e.g. *might*, &c., *have done*, *have been doing*; but in Latin the present must be used: *licuit*, *voluit*, *potuit*, *debit* (*debebat*, *debuerat*, &c.), *facere*.

Cf. 12, 2, 15, 19; 26, 38; 32, 5; (37) 10; 37, 33; (45) 16; 48, 21.

Latin perf.
infin. with
'may,'
'might,' &c.
rare.

The Latin perfect infinitive is sometimes used after these verbs to mark a completed action, but never to mark the past time of the power or duty, &c., of doing it, as in English; e.g. *potuerat fecisse*, 'he might have done it already.'

'May,'
'will,' &c.,
as main
verbs.

Similarly 'may,' 'will,' 'shall,' are not always auxiliaries, but main verbs with an infinitive following.

Such words vary in meaning according to their accent, and may have to be expressed as above by *posse*, &c., or by the fut. in *-rus*; by the gerund; *statuo*; *opus est*, &c.

'Must,'
'ought,' &c.

'Must,' like 'ought,' is properly a past tense, but is used in a present and future sense, as 'ought' also.

'Would,'
'should.'

'Would' is also used in a frequentative sense, e.g. 'he would often say,' *solebat dicere*, *dicebat*. The con-

ditional use of 'would,' 'should,' must be carefully distinguished from their use as futures; e. g. *veniret si posset; dixit se venturum.*

Where the above are used as auxiliaries to mark the subjunctive mood it is due to their 'future' meaning, and the quasi-future sense of subjunctive conceptions.

§ 50. a. Before translating English prepositions phrase their meaning; sometimes the substantive will disappear; if not, distinguish first the *case* to which the idea belongs (accusative of motion, limitation, extension, &c., dative of recipient, &c., ablative of manner, cause, &c.), and then, if necessary, prefix the preposition most suitable.

E. g. 'of' may be translated by the simple genitive of origin, 'Of.' possession, quality, part, without preposition; by the ablative of quality, of locality, of subject, of material, of distance; *vir magna virtute, Turnus (ex) ab Aricia, de te, (e) saxo murus: intra mille passuum ab hoste aberant.*

'From' may mean source (*ex*); beginning, distance, departure, 'From.' absence (*ab*); sequence, time (*ab, ex*); cause, *ex, prae*, with ablative, or *ob, propter*, with accusative. Sometimes a possessive pronoun may be used, *sine tuis litteris*, 'letters from you.'

'With' may mean the manner, instrument (*vi, gladio, per-* 'With.' *cussus*); quality (*senex promissa barba*) of the simple ablative; or the attendant circumstance (or person), generally requiring *cum* with the ablative, e. g. *tecum, cum gaudio*, but also *magno studio*; see *Madv. § 257*; also 'at the house of,' *apud*.

'Without' is sometimes expressed by *absque, sine*; by *nullus*, 'Without.' § 48 γ; by adj., or verb, *expers, careo, vaco*, &c.; by phrase, as in § 33.

'For' may mean the simple dative of recipient or advantage, &c.; 'For.' the simple ablative or genitive of price, *Quanti emptum? tribus assibus*; or the objective genitive, e. g. *amor patris*; or the simple accusative of duration of time, without or with *in* (*tres menses, in aevum*); or the ablative of amount of time, e. g. *novem annis, cf. 37, 53*; or the ablative (originally local) with *pro, pro te*; or 'as,' 'in place of' = *vice, pro*, e. g. *vice consulis, pro praetore*; or purpose, tendency, destination (*in* or *ad* with accusative); or *causa*, &c. with

gen., e.g. *honoris causa*; or *prae* expressing a preventive cause, e.g. *prae lacrimis*.

'In.' 'In' (when not used loosely for 'into') is confined to the ablative, but will not be translated by *in* except in strictly local senses, but by the simple ablative.

'To.' 'To' may mean the dative; the ablative of 'attendant circumstance' (*cum omnium gaudio*); but will usually be expressed by the accusative; *ad* will give the further idea of 'up to'; *in* of 'into'; *versus* of 'towards'; 'up to,' *tenus*.

'Under.' 'Under' may mean place (*sub, subter*); inferiority of age, rank, number (*minor*); subjection (substantive or adjective); condition, 'under these circumstances' (ablative or phrase).

'By.' 'By' may mean proximity (accusative with *apud, juxta, prope, ad, propter*); or motion near or past (*trans, praeter* with accusative); or the agent or instrument, *ab, per*; or the instrumental or modal ablative; or distribution, e.g. *in dies*, day by day.

'On.' 'On' is used of place, with motion (*in, super* with accusative); of rest (*in, super* with ablative, and *supra* with accusative); of direction, *ab ortu, ab sinistra*; of time (ablative), *Kal. Junii*; or in sense of 'after' (*ex* with ablative, *post* with accusative).

'Through.' 'Through' may mean agency (*per*); instrumentality (ablative); motion (*per, trans, super* with accusative).

'At.' &c. 'At,' *ad, apud*, of place, or the locative (*Romae*) &c.; or 'against,' *in*; or gen. or ablat. of price.

Similarly 'after,' 'before,' 'near,' 'about,' &c., have various meanings that must be carefully distinguished. They must not be confused with adverbs and conjunctions of the same form.

Prepositions repeated in Latin.

§ 50. *β.* Prepositions in Latin must be repeated with succeeding substantives, except where these latter form one idea; 'in peace and war,' *in bello et in pace*. Nor can two prepositions be as a rule used with the same substantive as in English; e.g. 'with or without thee,' *vel tecum vel sine te*.

Cf. 3, 21, 23; 15, 8, 18; 21, 14, 21; 35, 14, 18; 36, 22.

Position of prepositions.

γ. Prepositions immediately precede the substantive or substantival phrase that they belong to; except where emphasis requires part of the latter to come first, *multis de causis, ad recte faciendum*.

This is the case even with relatives. However, both with relatives and other pronouns, some (as *cum*, *contra*, *inter*, *propter*) follow occasionally; *tenu* and *versus* regularly; e. g. *quos inter*; *te propter*; *hactenus*, &c.

Prepositions sometimes quasi-enclitic or proclitic.

As regards enclitics like *enim*, *quidem*, *que*, that come as the second word of the clause, the substantive or phrase is generally regarded as one word with its preposition when the latter is a monosyllable (cf. the fact that in Greek some monosyllabic prepositions have no accent); e. g. *de te enim*; *per me quidem*, *in reque tanta*, though sometimes *inque re tanta*.

Position with enclitics.

§ 50. δ. Carefully distinguish when the preposition belongs to the verb and when to the substantive. In phrases like 'the book I asked for,' the preposition may belong to a verb governing a suppressed relative; in 'the friend I went with,' to the relative suppressed. The meaning will often depend on the accent.

Prepositions detached from verb in English.

Cf. (10) 15; (35) 9—17, &c.

ε. Prepositions with verbals where the gerund and gerundive are not used are replaced by the conjunction and verb, *ut*, *quin*, &c., e. g. 'kept from falling,' &c.; cf. § 33.

Eng. preposition replaced by Lat. conjunctions.

§ 51. α. The arrangement of compound numerals is the same in Latin as in English: seventeen is *septem decim* (occasionally *decem et septem*); *viginti septem*, twenty-seven, or *septem et viginti*, seven and twenty; and so with the Latin ordinals, *vicesimus primus*, or *primus et vicesimus* (where English is different). After 100 the larger number precedes, with or without *et* in Latin, with 'and' in English. Numbers beyond 100,000 are expressed as multiples of that number by the adverbs *bis*, *ter*, *decies*, &c. (*centena millia*). Cf. 'This property of six millions of sesterces,' *haec bona sexagies*. Cic. *Rosc. Am.* 21.

§ 51. Compound numerals—their order.

§ 51.
Mille.

N.B. *Mille* in the singular is indeclinable and either substantival or adjectival: *millia* is declinable and substantival; e.g. *duo millia hostium caesa*.

Cf. 16, 7, 15, 28; 17, 27; 24, 7, 24; 26, 7; 33, 21; 37, 53; 39, 21.

Distribu-
tive nume-
rals.

§ 51. *β*. Distributive numerals, *singuli*, *bini*, *septeni*, &c., mean '1, 2, 7 a-piece;' except when joined with plural noun-forms of singular meaning, when they give simply a plural meaning, *binae litterae*, *trina castra*; but *unae litterae*, not *singulae*. In compound numerals, as *ter deni*, *vicies centena*, they are used without a distributive sense.

Per-centage.

These distributives may be used to translate per-centage; e.g. *terni in millia aeris*. Livy xxxix. 44.

But per-centage of interest on money is expressed as a fraction of the principal.

E.g. *unciarium fenus* = $\frac{1}{12}$, i.e. $8\frac{1}{3}$ per cent. per year of 10 months, which is for our year of 12 months "10 per cent."

Semunciarium = "5 per cent."

Usurae centesimae = $\frac{1}{100}$ per month = "12 per cent."

So *binae centesimae* = 24 per cent.

Usurae quincunces = $\frac{5}{12}$ of the centesimae, i.e. 5 per cent.

Usurae deunces = 11 per cent.

Unciarium fenus = "1 per cent."

Cf. 1, 5; 10, 12; 29, 2; 43, 17.

Particles
qualifying
numerals,
plus,
minus.

γ. *Amplius*, *plus*, *minus* may be prefixed to numerals (whatever case they are in or are joined with), *quam* being omitted; e.g. *umbram non amplius VIII pedes longam*. Similarly we find (Livy xxxviii. 38) *obsides ne minores octonum denum annorum neu maiores quinum quadragenum*; *quam* being omitted. 'Under thirty' may be translated by *minus triginta annos natus*, *minor triginta annis*, *minor triginta annos natus*, *minor triginta annorum*.

Ad (about) is found prefixed to numerals *with all* § 51. cases adverbially, *ad duo millia et trecenti occisi*, Liv. x. 17; but not in Cicero. The following are also found added or prefixed to numerals; *admodum*, 'about,' or 'quite;' *ipse*, 'exactly;' *numero*, 'in all,' or unexpressed in English; *minimum* (*quum minimum*, Plin.) 'at least;' and *si* (*quum*) *maxime*, *fere*, *ut plurimum*, &c. *Ad: ipse, admodum, fere, &c.*

§ 51. δ. Multiplicatives (*duplex*, *triplex*, &c.) are used Multiplicatives. with *quam*; *pars mea duplex quam tua*; forms in *-plus* are also used, *quadruplus*, *duplus*, and their neuters as substantives. But generally (*sex*) *partibus maior*, *minor*, is found for our '(six) times as great;' e.g. *sol amplius duodeviginti partibus maior quam terra* (Cic. Acad.); *duabus partibus* or (*duplo*) *amplius* (Cic. Verr.); '18 times greater or as great,' 'twice as much:' where notice, that the XVIII *partibus* is the full measure of the thing that exceeds, *not of the excess* as might have been expected. This may be compared with their inclusive method of reckoning.

ε. Fractions are expressed by use of the 12 divisions Fractions. of the *as* (especially for land, inheritance, interest); or of the numerals (cardinal, ordinal, and distributive) with *partes* or *pars*. Often the fraction is split into two. *Heres ex besse* ($\frac{2}{3}$), *ex deunce et semuncia* ($\frac{3}{4}$); *duae partes* ($\frac{2}{3}$), *tres partes* ($\frac{2}{3}$) (as in Greek); or *duae tertias* ($\frac{2}{3}$), *tres septimae* ($\frac{3}{7}$); *tres cum semisse* ($3\frac{1}{2}$); *tertia pars et octava paulo amplius*, 'a little more than $\frac{1}{2}\frac{1}{4}$ ths'; *Sicilicus* $\frac{1}{8}$ th (of *as*, or $\frac{1}{4}$ th of *uncia*); *scrupulus* $\frac{1}{24}$ of *uncia* = $\frac{1}{288}$ th of *jugerum*.

Cf. 17, 21; 20, 19.

ζ. Though *momentum* (like *punctum* and *articulus*) Fractions of time. is used for a small portion of time (*horae momento nullo, momentis horarum*, Plin. N. H. vii. 161, 172; *momento*

temporis, Liv. xxi. 33; *parvo momento*, Caes.), yet our divisions of the hour were unknown to the Romans, and must be expressed by fractions, as in the following, (mainly taken from Pliny *N. H.*); *dimidia hora*; *dodrans horae*; *quintae partes horae tres*; *bis quinta pars horae*; *semuncia horae* (= $2\frac{1}{2}$ minutes); *dodrans semuncia horae*, $47\frac{1}{2}$ min.; *partes octo unius horae*; *sesquihora* ($1\frac{1}{2}$ hr.); *horae quattuordecim et dimidia cum trigesima parte unius horae* ($14\frac{16}{30}$ hrs.). This last will form a useful model; as of course *sexagesima pars* could be used similarly. Cf. 9, 22; 48, 15. We find also *scrupulus* (in inscriptions) for $\frac{1}{24}$ th of hour = $2\frac{1}{2}$ minutes; *sicilicus* for $\frac{1}{48}$ th of hour = $1\frac{1}{4}$ minute.

§ 52.
The hour.

§ 52. To mark the hour of the day, write *prima*, *secunda*, &c., from 7.0 A.M. to 6.0 P.M., adding *noctis* from 7.0 P.M. to 6.0 A.M. inclusive; but remember that *prima* (the line *one* on the dial) marks both the period 6.0 to 7.0, and the conclusion of the same, i.e. 7.0. [Cf. our 'in his 20th year' with '20 years old.']

Cf. 33, 10, 19; 34, 3, 11; 41, 21, 27, 30; 56, 1.

Hora, its
length.

Hora (like *ᾠρα*, of the year only, till about 150 B.C.) meant merely a division of the day. As they divided their *as* into 12 parts, they divided their day, and eventually their night also, into 12 hours. At first the *hora* was $\frac{1}{12}$ th of a natural day or night, and varied in length from $1\frac{1}{2}$ hr. to $\frac{2}{3}$ hr. It must soon however have been found expedient to make *hora* a fixed time, $\frac{1}{12}$ th of what Pliny calls an equinoctial day; still the fact of his distinguishing them in his calculations (*horae nunc aequinoctiales, non cuiuscunque diei significantur*, xviii. 221) shows that the old meaning of *hora* was in use then (probably side by side with the new, and both marked on dials). His remark in *N. H.* ii. 79 is worth quoting. '*Ipsam diem alii aliter observavere. Babylonii inter duos Solis exortus; Athenienses inter duos occasus: Umbri a meridie in meridiem: vulgus omne a luce ad tenebras: sacerdotes Romani et qui diem diffinire civilem, item Aegyptii et Hipparchus a media nocte in mediam.*'

Horae sometimes was used for the dial itself, *horologium*. *Dials. Videt iudicem oscitantem mittentem ad horas*, Cic. *Brut.* 54. *Moveri horas videmus*, Cic. *N. D.* II. 38. And often for the quarters of the heavens corresponding with the sun's position at certain hours (cf. *meridies*). Plin. *N. H.* VI. 32, 37; XVII. 11, 16.

Remember that the Romans, not having our minute accurate divisions of the hour, marked time less exactly. The following ^{Divisions of day and hour.} are common expressions: *mane*, *bene mane*, *multo mane*, *hodie mane*, *cras mane*, *postridie mane*, *hesterno die mane* (or *vesperi* similarly): *sexta hora diei*, Pl. *N. H.* II. 180, or *meridies*; *hora diei inter septimam et octavam*; *inter horam diei decimam et undecimam*; *noctis tertia hora*; *prima*, *secunda*, *tertia*, *quarta*, *vigilia*; *nocte concubia*, *media*, *intempesta*: *diluculo*, &c.

The following passages also may be of use as illustrations:

Ut illum Di perdant primus qui horas reperit

Quique adeo primus statuit hic solarium.

Plant. ap. Gell. III. 3. 5.

Tunc Scipio Nasica primus aqua divisit horas aequae noctium et dierum, idque horologium dieavit anno urbis DCCV.

Plin. *N. H.* VII. 60. cf. II. 78.

Quinta dum linea tangitur umbra. Pers. III. 4.

Quum post horam primam noctis occisus esset, primo diluculo nuntius hic Ameriam venit: *decem horis nocturnis*, sex et quingenta millia passuum cisis pervolavit. Cic. *Rosc. Am.* VII. 19.

Cf. Martial IV. 2, and Becker's *Gallus*.

§ 53. We cannot mark the day of the week in Latin. § 53. We can the days of the month by expressing the date as so ^{Days and months, &c.} many days (*reckoning inclusively*) before the Nones (the 5th or 7th¹), the Ides (the 13th or 15th), or the Kalends; e.g. a.d. VI. *Kal. Jun.* (May 27th), or *ante diem sextum Kal.*; or the original form, *sexto (die ante)*, or VI. *Kal. Pridie*, *postridie Kal.*, are also found.

We may express the year in modern dates, either The year.

¹ In March, July, October, May,
The Nones are on the seventh day.

simply as A.D.; or as A.U.C., in this case adding on the year A.D. to the date of the building of Rome, 753.

The period of a week may be marked roughly by *nundinae*, *nundinum*, 'market-day' = eight days; *trinum nundinum*, *trinundinum* (i. e. 17 days, or from the first to the third market-day), and *biduum*, *triduum*, *quatriduum*, may also be found useful.

Cf. 23, 11; 29, 17; 41, 3, 30; 44, 21; 46, 14,

PARALLEL EXTRACTS.

PART I.

HISTORICAL AND EPISTOLARY.

C. PLINIUS Fusco Suo S.—Quaeris quemadmodum in secessu, quo jam diu frueris, putem te studere oportere. Utile in primis, et multi praecipunt, vel ex Graeco in Latinum vel ex Latino vertere in Graecum: quo genere exercitationis proprietas splendorque verborum, copia figurarum, vis explicandi, paratur: simul quae legentem fefellissent transferentem fugere non possunt. Intellegentia ex hoc et iudicium adquiritur. Nihil offuerit quae legeris hactenus ut rem argumentumque teneas quasi aemulum scribere lectisque conferre, ac sedulo pensitare quid tu, quid ille commodius. Poteris et quae dixeris post oblivionem retractare, multa retinere, plura transire, alia interscribere, alia rescribere. Laboriosum istud et taedio plenum sed difficultate ipsa fructuosum, recalcere ex integro et resumere impetum fractum omissumque, postremo nova velut membra peracto corpori intexere nec tamen priora turbare. Scio nunc tibi esse praecipuum studium orandi; sed non ideo semper pugnacem hunc et quasi bellatorium stilum suaserim. Ut enim terrae variis mutatisque seminibus, ita ingenia nostra nunc hac nunc illa meditatione recoluntur. Volo interdum aliquem ex historia locum adprehendas, volo epistulam diligentius scribas. Nam saepe in orationes quoque non historica modo sed prope poetica descriptionum necessitas incidit, et pressus sermo purusque ex epistulis petitur. Habes plura etiam fortasse quam requirebas, unum tamen omisi; non enim dixi quae legenda arbitrarer: quamquam dixi, cum dicerem quae scribenda. Tu memineris sui cuiusque generis auctores diligenter eligere. Aiunt enim multum legendum esse, non multa. Qui sint hi adeo notum probatumque est ut demonstratione non egeat; et alioqui tam immodice epistulam extendi ut, dum tibi quemadmodum studere debeas suadeo, studendi tempus abstulerim. Quin ergo pugillares resumis et aliquid ex his vel istud ipsum quod coeperas scribis? Vale.

PLINY.

1. CINCINNATUS. Postero die dictator cum magistro equitum in concionem venit⁴¹, iustitium edicit, claudi tabernas tota urbe jubet, vetat quemquam privatae quicquam rei agere; tum, quicunque aetate militari essent, armati cum cibariis in dies 5 quinque⁸ coctis vallisque duodenis ante solis occasum [Martio] in campo adessent⁴²; quibus aetas ad militandum gravior esset, vicino militi, dum is arma pararet vallumque peteret³⁰, cibaria coquere jussit. Sic juvenus discurrit ad vallum petendum. Sumpsere, unde cuique proximum fuit; prohibitus nemo est; 10 impigreque omnes ad edictum dictatoris praesto fuere. Inde composito agmine legiones ipse dictator, magister equitum suos equites ducit. Media nocte in Algidum perveniunt et, ut sensere, se jam prope hostes esse, signa constituunt¹². Ibi dictator, quantum nocte prospici poterat, equo circumvectus 15 contemplatusque, qui⁵ tractus castrorum quaeque forma esset, tribunis militum imperavit, ut sarcinas in unum coniici jubent, militem cum armis valloque redire in ordines suos. Facta, quae imperavit¹². Tum, quo fuerant ordine⁵ in via, exercitum omnem longo agmine circumdat hostium castris et, 20 ubi³³ signum datum sit³⁰, clamorem omnes tollere jubet; clamore sublato, ante se quemque ducere fossam et jacere vallum⁹. Editio imperio, signum secutum est. Jussa miles exsequitur; clamor hostes¹¹ circumsonat. Superat inde castra hostium et in castra consulis venit; alibi pavorem, alibi gaudium ingens 25 facit²⁵. Romani, civilem esse clamorem atque auxilium adesse⁴³, inter se gratulantes¹², ultro³⁸ ex stationibus ac vigiliis territant hostem.

LIVY, III. 27.

2. ARMINIUS. Nox per diversa¹¹ inquires, cum³⁵ barbari festis epulis, laeto cantu aut truci sonore subjecta vallium ac resultantis saltus complerent, apud Romanos³⁴ invalidi ignes, interruptae voces⁴² atque ipsi passim adjacerent vallo, oberrarent tentoriis, 5 insomnes magis quam pervigiles. coepta luce missae⁹ in latera legiones, metu an contumacia, locum deseruere, capto³⁵ prope campo umentia ultra. neque tamen Arminius quamquam libero incursu statim prorupit: sed ut haesere caeno fossisque 10 impedimenta, turbati circum milites, incertus signorum ordo, utque tali in tempore sibi quisque properus et lentae adversum imperia aures⁴². inrumpere¹² Germanos jubet, clamitans 'en Varus eodemque iterum fato vinctae legiones!' simul haec³⁴ et cum delectis scindit agmen equisque maxime vulnera ingerit, illi sanguine suo et lubrico paludum lapsantes excussis²⁵ recto-

(1.) STORY OF CINCINNATUS. Then the Master of the people and the Master of the horse went⁴¹ together into the forum, and bade every man to shut up his booth, and stopped all causes at law, and ordered that every man who was³⁰ of an age to go out to battle should be ready in the Field of Mars⁵ before sunset, and⁹ should have with him victuals for five days, and twelve stakes; and the older men dressed the victuals for the soldiers, whilst the soldiers went about everywhere to get their stakes; and they cut them where they would⁴⁹, without³⁸ any hindrance¹². So the army¹⁰ was ready in the Field of Mars at the time appointed, and they set forth from the city, and⁹ made such haste, that ere the night was half spent³⁸ they came⁴¹ to Algidus; and when they perceived that they were near the enemy, they made a halt¹³. Then Lucius rode on⁹, and saw how the camp of the enemy lay³⁸; and he ordered his soldiers to throw down all their baggage into one place, but to keep each man his arms and his twelve stakes. Then they set out again in their order of march as⁵ they had come from Rome, and they spread themselves round the camp of the enemy on every side. When this⁹ was done, upon a signal²⁰ given they raised a great shout, and directly every man began⁴¹ to dig a ditch just where he stood, and to set in his stakes. The³⁴ shout ran through the camp of the enemy, and filled them with fear; and it sounded even to the camp of the Romans who were shut up in the valley, and⁹ the consul's men²⁵ said one to another, "Rescue is surely at hand, for that is the shout of the Romans⁴⁴." ARNOLD.

(2.) DEFEAT OF VARUS. Fatigue and discouragement now began to betray³⁸ themselves in the Roman ranks¹¹. Their line became less steady; baggage-waggon were abandoned from the impossibility¹² of forcing them along; and⁹ as this happened, many soldiers left⁴¹ their ranks and crowded round⁵ the waggons to secure the most valuable portions of their property¹¹; each busy about his own affairs¹¹, and purposely slow in hearing the word¹¹ of command from⁵⁰ his officers. Arminius now gave the signal for a general¹² attack¹². The fierce shouts of the Germans pealed through the gloom¹² of the forests⁹, and in thronging multitudes they assailed the flanks of the invaders¹⁰, pouring³⁵ in clouds⁴⁵ of darts on the encumbered legionaries, as they struggled up the glens or floundered²⁵ in the morasses. Arminius, with a chosen band of personal¹¹

15 ribus disicere obvios; proterere iacentes⁴¹. plurimus circa aquilas labor¹¹, quae⁹ neque ferri adversum ingruentia tela neque figi limosa humo poterant. Caecina dum sustentat²⁸ aciem, suffosso equo⁹ delapsus circumveniebatur, ni prima legio sese opposuisset. juvit⁷ hostium aviditas, ommissa caede praedam sectantium⁴²; 20 enisaeque legiones vespascente die in aperta et solida¹¹. neque is miseriarum finis. struendum vallum, petendus agger, amissa magna ex parte per quae¹¹ egeritur humus aut exciditur caespes; non⁴⁸ tentoria manipulis, non⁴⁸ fomenta sauciis; infectos⁹ caeno aut cruore cibos dividentes²⁵ funestas¹⁸ tenebras et 25 tot hominum milibus unum iam reliquum diem lamentabantur²⁹.

TACITUS, *Ann.* I. 65.

3. Liberas aedes⁷ conjurati (et omnes forte militabant) imminentes viae angustae, qua descendere ad forum rex solebat²⁶, sumpserunt. Ibi quum instructi armatique ceteri transitum expectantes starent²⁵, uni ex eis (Dinomeni fuit nomen), quia 5 custos corporis erat, partes datae sunt, ut, quum appropinquaret³⁰ ianuæ rex, per causam aliquam in angustiis sustineret ab tergo agmen. Ita, ut convenerat, factum est. Tanquam¹¹ laxaret elatum pedem ab stricto nodo, moratus turbam Dinomenes tantum intervalli fecit, ut, quum in praetereuntem sine 10 armatis regem impetus fieret²⁵, confoderetur³⁰ aliquot prius vulneribus, quam succurri posset. Fuga satellitum, ut iacentem videre regem, facta est; interfectores pars in forum ad multitudinem laetam libertate¹¹, pars Syracusas pergunt ad praeoccupanda Andranodori regionumque aliorum consilia. 15 Ceterum praevenerat non fama solum qua⁹ nihil in talibus rebus est celerius²⁴, sed nuntius etiam ex¹⁵ regis servis. Itaque Andranodorus et Insulam et arcem et alia¹¹, quae poterat quaeque opportuna erant, praesidiis firmarat. Hexapylo Theodotus ac Sosis post solis occasum iam obscura luce invecti, 20 quum cruentam regiam vestem atque insigne capitis ostenderent²⁵, travecti²⁵ per Tychem⁹ simul ad libertatem, simul ad arma vocantes²⁵, in Achradinam convenire iubent. Multitudo pars procurrat in vias, pars in vestibulis stat, pars ex tectis fenestrisque prospectant et, quid rei sit, rogitant. Omnia¹¹ 25 luminibus collucent strepituque vario complentur. In Insula inter cetera Andranodorus praesidiis firmarat horrea publica, Locus saxo quadrato saeptus atque arcis in modum emunitus capitur⁴¹ ab iuventute¹¹ quae praesidio eius loci attributa erat; mittuntque nuntios in Achradinam, horrea frumentumque in 30 senatus potestate esse.

LIVY, xxiv. 7, 21.

retainers round him, cheered⁹ on his countrymen by voice and ¹⁵ example. He and his men aimed their weapons particularly at the horses of the Roman cavalry¹⁰. The wounded animals¹⁰, slipping about in the mire and their own blood, threw⁹ their riders, and plunged among the ranks of the legions, disordering²⁵ all round⁴ them⁴.

The bulk of the Roman army fought²⁹ steadily and stubbornly, frequently repelling²⁵ the masses of the assailants, but gradually losing the compactness¹³ of their array. At last, in a series¹¹ of desperate attacks the column was pierced⁹ through and through, two of the eagles captured⁹, and the Roman host, ²⁵ which on the yester morning⁵² had marched forth in such²⁶ pride¹² and might, now broken up into confused fragments¹², either fell fighting beneath the overpowering¹⁸ numbers¹³ of the enemy, or perished in the swamps and woods in unavailing efforts¹² at flight.

CREASY. ³⁰

(3.) INSURRECTION AT SYRACUSE. An empty house in this street had⁷ been occupied by the conspirators: when⁹ the king came opposite to it, one of their number¹¹, who was one of the king's guards, and close to his person¹⁴, stopped just behind him, as if something had caught his foot; and whilst ⁵ he seemed trying to get free, he checked the advance¹³ of the following multitude, and left²³ the king to go on a few steps unattended. At that moment the conspirators rushed out of the house⁹ and murdered him. So sudden was⁹ the act¹¹, that his guards could not save him: seeing²⁵ him dead, they were ¹⁰ seized with a panic and dispersed. The murderers hastened, some into the market-place of Leontini, to raise the cry¹² of liberty there, and others to Syracuse, to anticipate the king's friends, and secure the city for themselves and the Romans. Their tidings however had flown⁴⁵ before them; and Andranodorus, the king's uncle, had already secured the island¹⁸ of Ortygia, in which was the citadel. The assassins¹⁰ arrived⁹ just at nightfall¹³, displaying²⁵ the bloody robe of Hieronymus, and the diadem which they had torn from his head, and calling⁴ the people to rise in the name of liberty. This call¹⁰ was ²⁰ obeyed: all the city, except the island, was presently in their power; and in the island itself a strong building⁶, which was²⁹ used as a great corn magazine for the supply¹¹ of the whole city, was no sooner³⁴ seized by those whom Andranodorus had sent to occupy it, than they offered to deliver it up to the ²⁵ opposite party.

ARNOLD.

4. ARMINIUS. Flumen Visurgis Romanos Cheruscosque interfuebat²⁹. eius in ripa cum ceteris primoribus Arminius adstitit, quaesito⁹ que an Caesar venisset, postquam adesse responsum est⁹, ut liceret¹² cum fratre conloqui oravit. erat¹⁰ is¹⁸ in exercitu cognomento Flavius⁹, insignis fide et amisso¹³ per vulnus oculo paucis ante annis duce Tiberio. tum permissu * * progressusque salutatur ab Arminio; qui⁹ amotis stipatoribus, ut sagittarii nostra pro ripa dispositi abscederent postulati⁴¹, et postquam digressi, unde ea deformitas oris interrogat fratrem. 10 illo locum et proelium referente⁹, quodnam praemium recepisset exquiri⁶. Flavius aucta¹² stipendia, torquem et coronam aliaque militaria dona memorat, inridente⁴² Arminio vilia servitii pretia. Exim diversi ordiuntur, hic²⁸ magnitudinem Romanam, opes Caesaris et victis⁴ graves poenas, in deditionem venienti paratam clementiam; neque conjugem et filium eius hostiliter 15 haberi⁴³; ille fas¹¹ patriae, libertatem avitam, penetralis Germaniae deos, matrem¹³ precum sociam; ne propinquorum et adfinium denique gentis suae desertor et proditor quam imperator esse mallet. paulatim inde ad iurgia prolapsi⁹ quo 20 minus pugnam consererent ne flumine quidem interiecto¹³ cchibebantur, ni Stertinius adcurrens plenum irae armaque et equum poscentem⁹ Flavum adtinuisset. cernebatur contra minitabundus Arminius proeliumque denuntians²⁵; nam pleraque Latino sermone interiaciebat, ut qui Romanis in castris ductor 25 popularium meruisset.

TACITUS. *Ann.* II. 9.

5. ARCHIMEDES. Achradinae murum, qui, ut ante dictum est, mari alluivit⁵, sexaginta quinquereimis Marcellus oppugnabat. Ex ceteris navibus sagittarii funditoresque, vix quemquam sine vulnere consistere in muro patiebantur; hi, quia 5 spatio missilibus opus est, procul muro tenebant naves; iunctae⁹ aliae binae quinquereimes, demptis interioribus remis, ut latus lateri applicaretur, quum exteriori ordine remorum velut una navis agerentur²⁵, turres contabulatas machinamenta alia quatiendis muris portabant. Adversus hunc navalem apparatus 10 Archimedes variae magnitudinis tormenta in muris disposuit. In eas, quae⁵ procul erant, naves saxa ingenti pondere emittebat²⁹; propiores levioribus eoque magis crebris petebat telis;

(4.) MEETING OF ARMINIUS AND HIS BROTHER. The brother of Arminius had assumed²⁸ the Roman name of Flavius, and had gained considerable distinction¹⁹ in the Roman service¹¹, in which he had lost an eye from a wound in battle⁹. When the Roman outposts approached the river Weser, Arminius called⁹ out to 5 them from the opposite bank, and⁹ expressed²⁸ a wish to see his brother. Flavius stepped forward, and⁹ Arminius ordered his own followers to retire, and⁹ requested that the archers should be removed from the Roman bank of the river. This was done⁹: and the brothers began⁴ a conversation from the 10 opposite sides of the stream, in which⁵ Arminius questioned his brother respecting the loss¹³ of his eye, and what battle it had been lost in, and what reward he had received for his wound¹⁰. Flavius⁶ told⁴¹ him how the eye was destroyed, and mentioned²⁸ the increased pay that he had on account of its 15 loss¹¹, and showed the collar and other military decorations that had been given him. Arminius mocked at these as badges⁴⁵ of slavery; and then each began⁴¹ to try to win the other over: Flavius boasting²⁸ the power of Rome, and her generosity to the submissive; Arminius appealing to him in 20 the name of their country's gods, of the mother that had borne them, and by the holy names¹¹ of fatherland and freedom, not to prefer being the betrayer to being the champion of his country. They soon proceeded to mutual²¹ taunts and menaces, and⁹ Flavius called aloud for his horse and his arms, that he 25 might dash across the river and attack his brother; nor would he have been checked from doing so, had not the Roman general², Stertinius, run up to him, and forcibly detained him. Arminius stood²⁹ on the other bank, threatening the renegade¹⁰, and defying him to battle. CREASY. 30

(5.) SIEGE OF SYRACUSE. Marcellus brought up his ships against the sea⁵-wall of Achradina, and endeavoured by a constant discharge¹³ of stones and arrows to clear the walls of their defenders, so that his men might apply their ladders, and mount to the assault¹². These ladders rested on two ships, lashed 5 together broadside to broadside, and worked as one by their outside oars. But Archimedes had supplied the ramparts with an artillery so powerful, that it overwhelmed the Romans before they could get⁵⁰ within the range¹¹ which their missiles could reach²⁸: and when they came closer, they found²⁸ that all the 10 lower part of the wall was loopholed; and their men were

postremo, ut sui vulnere intacti tela in hostem ingererent, murum ab imo ad summum crebris cubitalibus fere cavis aperuit¹², per
 15 quae⁶ cava pars sagittis, pars scorpionibus modicis ex occulto²⁶, petebant hostem. Quia propius quaedam subibant naves, quo interiores ictibus¹¹ tormentorum essent, in eas tollenone super murum eminente ferrea manus firmae catenae illigata quum iniecta prorae esset⁹ gravique libramento plumbi recelleret ad
 20 solum, suspensa prora navem in puppim statuebat; dein remissa⁹ subito velut ex muro cadentem navem cum⁵⁰ ingenti trepidatione nautarum ita undae affligebat, ut, etiamsi recta reciderat, aliquantum aquae acciperet. Ita maritima oppugnatio est elusa, omnisque spes eo versa, ut totis viribus terra aggredirentur²³. Sed ea quoque pars eodem omni apparatu tormentorum instructa erat. Ita consilio habito⁹, quoniam omnis conatus ludibrio esset, absistere oppugnatione atque obsidendo¹² tantum arcere terra marique commeatibus hostem placuit.

LIVY, XXIV. 34.

6. Romae haud minus terroris ac tumultus erat²⁸, quam fuerat triennio ante, quum castra Punica obiecta Romanis¹⁹ moenibus portisque fuerant. Neque satis constabat animis, tam audax¹³ iter consulis laudarent vituperarentne. Apparebat²⁸
 5 (quo⁵ nihil iniquius²⁴ est) ex eventu famam habiturum. "Castra prope Hannibalem hostem¹⁸ relictia sine duce cum exercitu, cui detractum⁷ foret omne, quod roboris, quod floris fuerit; et consulem in Lucanos ostendisse iter, quum Picenum et Galliam peteret, castra relinquentem²⁵ nulla alia re tutiora, quam errore
 10 hostis, qui ducem inde atque exercitus partem abesse ignoraret²⁰. Quid futurum, si id palam fiat?" Veteres eius belli clades, duo consules proximo anno interfecti¹² terrebant⁷. Et²⁸ ea omnia accidisse, quum unus imperator, unus exercitus hostium in Italia esset: nunc duo bella Punica facta, duos ingentes exercitus,
 15 duos prope Hannibales in Italia esse. Quippe et Hasdrubalem, patre eodem⁹ Hamilcare genitum, aequae impigrum ducem, per tot in Hispania annos Romano exercitatum bello, gemina victoria insignem, duobus exercitibus cum clarissimis ducibus deletis¹³. Nam itineris quidem celeritate ex Hispania et con-
 20 citatis²³ ad arma Gallicis gentibus multo magis, quam Hannibalem ipsum, gloriari posse. Omnia maiora etiam vero praesidia hostium, minora sua, metu interprete, semper in deteriora¹¹ inclinato, ducebant²⁹.

LIVY, XXVII. 44.

struck down⁷ with fatal aim by an enemy whom they could not see, and who shot his arrows in perfect security⁸. If they still persevered⁹, and attempted to fix their ladders, on a sudden enormous stones or huge masses of lead were dropped upon¹⁵ them, by which their ladders were crushed to pieces, and their ships were almost sunk. At other times machines like cranes were thrust out over the wall; and the end of the lever, with an iron grapple affixed to it, was²⁰ lowered upon the ships. As soon as the grapple had taken hold, the other end of the lever²⁰ was lowered⁹ by heavy weights, and the ship raised out of the water, till it was made²⁸ almost to stand upon its stern; then the grapple was suddenly let go⁹, and the ship dropped into the sea with a violence which either upset it, or filled it with water. With equal power was the assault on the land side repelled,²⁵ till Marcellus in despair¹⁹ put a stop to his attacks; and it was resolved merely to blockade the town, and to wait for the effect of famine upon the crowded population¹¹ within.

ARNOLD.

(6.) BEFORE THE BATTLE OF METAURUS. Meanwhile, at Rome, the news¹² of Nero's expedition¹³ had caused the greatest excitement and alarm. All men felt²⁹ the full audacity¹³ of the enterprise¹¹, but hesitated²⁹ what epithet¹¹ to apply²⁸ to it. It was evident that Nero's conduct¹³ would be judged of by⁵ the event, that⁵ most²⁴ unfair criterion¹¹, as the Roman historian truly terms²⁸ it. People reasoned²⁸ on the perilous state in which Nero had left the rest¹³ of his army, without a general, and deprived of the core⁴⁵ of its strength, in the vicinity¹³ of the terrible¹³ Hannibal. They talked²⁹ over the former dis-¹⁰asters of the war, and the fall¹³ of both the consuls of the last year. All these calamities⁴⁵ had come on them while they had only one Carthaginian general and army to deal²⁸ with in Italy. Now they had two Punic wars at a time. They had two Carthaginian armies; they had almost two¹⁵ Hannibals in Italy. Hasdrubal was sprung from the same father; trained up in the same hostility to Rome; equally practised in battle against their legions; and, if the comparative speed and success with which he had crossed the Alps was a fair test¹³, he was even a better general than his²⁰ brother. With fear for their interpreter of every rumour, they exaggerated the strength of their enemy's forces⁴ in every quarter, and criticised and distrusted their own. CREAMY.

7. BATTLE OF METAURUS. *a.* Romae neuter animi habitus satis dici enarrarique potest, nec quo incerta expectatione eventus civitas fuerat, nec quo victoriae famam accepit. Nunquam per omnes dies, ex quo¹¹ Claudium consulem profectum¹² fama attulit, ab orto¹³ sole ad occidentem, aut senator quisquam a curia atque ab magistratibus¹⁴ abscessit, aut populus e foro. Matronae, quia¹⁵ nihil in ipsis opis erat, in preces obtestationesque versae¹⁶, per omnia delubra vagae suppliciis votisque fatigare deos. Tam sollicitae¹⁷ ac suspensae¹⁸ civitati fama incerta primo accidit, duos Narnienses equites in castra, quae in faucibus Umbriae opposita¹⁹ erant, venisse ex proelio, nuntiantes²⁰ caesos²¹ hostes. Et primo magis auribus, quam animis, id acceptum erat, ut²² maius laetiusque²³, quam quod mente capere, aut satis credere possent: et ipsa celeritas fidem impediebat, quod biduo ante pugnatum dicebatur²⁴. Literae deinde ab L. Manlio Accidino missae ex castris afferuntur de Narniensium equitum adventu. Eae litterae per forum ad tribunal praetoris latae senatum curia exciverunt²⁵; tantoque certamine ac tumultu populi ad fores curiae concursus²⁶ est, ut adire nuntius non posset, sed traheretur a percontantibus²⁷ vociferantibusque, ut in rostris prius quam in senatu litterae recitarentur. Tandem summoti et coerciti a magistratibus, dispensarique laetitia inter potentes eius animos potuit²⁸. In senatu primum, deinde in contione litterae recitatae sunt; et pro cuiusque ingenio aliis iam certum gaudium, aliis nulla ante futura²⁹ fides erat, quam legatos consulumve³⁰ litteras audissent.

b. Ipsos deinde appropinquare³¹ legatos allatum³² est. Tum enimvero omnis aetas currere³³ obvii, primus³⁴ quisque oculis auribusque haurire tantum gaudium cupientes. Ad Mulvium usque pontem continens³⁵ agmen pervenit. Legati (erant L. Veturius Philo, P. Licinius Varus, Q. Caecilius Metellus) circumfusi omnis generis hominum frequentia in forum pervenerunt, quum³⁶ alii ipsos, alii comites eorum, quae acta essent, percontarentur; et ut quisque audierat³⁷, exercitum hostium imperatoremque occisum, legiones Romanas incolumes, salvos consules esse, extemplo aliis porro³⁸ impertiebant gaudium suum. Quum aegre in curiam perventum esset, multo aegrius summoti turba, ne patribus misceretur, litterae in senatu recitatae sunt. Inde traducti in contionem legati. L. Veturius, litteris recitatis³⁹, ipse planius omnia, quae acta erant, exposuit cum⁴⁰ ingenti assensu, postremo etiam clamore universae contionis, quum⁴¹ vix gaudium animis cape-

(7.) a. AFTER THE BATTLE. From the moment¹¹ that Nero's march¹³ from the south had been heard of at Rome, intense anxiety possessed³⁸ the whole city. Every day the senate sat³⁹ from sunrise¹³ to sunset; and not a senator was absent: every day the forum was crowded from morning till evening, as each hour might⁴⁹ bring some great tidings¹³; and every man wished to be⁸ among the first to hear them⁹. A doubtful rumour arose, that a great battle¹² had been fought, and a great victory won only two days before: two horsemen of Narnia had⁴³ ridden off from the¹⁰ field to carry the news¹² to their home; it had⁴³ been heard and published in the camp of the reserve¹⁸ army, which was lying³⁸ at Narnia to cover the approach¹³ to Rome. But men dared³⁹ not lightly believe what they so much wished to be true: and how, they said⁴³, could a battle fought in the ex-¹⁵ tremity¹³ of Umbria be heard of only two days after at Rome? Soon however it was known that a letter had arrived from L. Manlius Acidinus himself, who commanded the army at Narnia: the horsemen had⁴³ certainly arrived there from the field of battle, and brought tidings¹³ of a glorious victory¹¹. The²⁰ letter was read first in the senate, and then in the forum from the rostra; but some still refused to believe: fugitives⁴³ from a battle-field might⁴⁹ carry idle tales of victory to hide their own shame; till the account came directly from the consuls, it was rash to credit it⁶.

25

b. At last, word¹¹ was brought that officers of high rank¹¹ in the consul's army were on their way¹² to Rome; that⁹ they bore a despatch from Livius and Nero. Then the whole city poured out of the walls to meet them, eager²⁵ to anticipate the moment¹¹ which was to confirm all their hopes. For two miles, as far³⁰ as the Milvian bridge over the Tiber, the crowd formed³⁸ an uninterrupted mass; and when the officers appeared, they could scarcely make their way to the city, the multitude thronging²⁵ around them, and overwhelming them and their attendants with eager questions. As each man learnt²⁷ the³⁵ joyful answers¹¹, he made haste to tell them to others: "the enemy's army is destroyed⁴⁴; the general slain; our own legions and both the consuls are safe." So the crowd re-entered the city; and the three officers, all men of noble names, L. Veturius Philo, P. Licinius Varus, and Q. Metellus, still followed⁷ ⁴⁰ by the thronging¹³ multitude, at last reached the senate-house.

rent. Discursum inde ab aliis circa templa deum, ut grates
agerent, ab aliis domos, ut coniugibus liberisque tam²⁵ laetum
45 nuntium impertirent. Senatus, quod M. Livius et C. Claudius
consules incolumi exercitu ducem hostium legionesque occidis-
sent³⁰, supplicationem in triduum decrevit. Eam supplica-
tionem⁷ C. Hostilius praetor edixit; celebrata a viris femi-
nisque est. Omnia templa per totum triduum aequalem turbam
50 habuere, quum²⁵ matronae amplissima veste cum liberis, perinde
ac si debellatum¹⁸ foret, omni solutae metu deis immortalibus
grates agerent. Statum⁷ quoque civitatis ea victoria *firavit*,
ut iam inde haud secus quam in pace res inter se contrahere²⁸
vendendo, argentum creditum solvendo, auderent.

LIVY, XXVII. 50, 51.

8. Posito ubique bello magna pars senatus extremum dis-
crimen adiit²⁸, profecta⁹ cum Othone ab urbe, dein Mutinae
relicta. illuc adverso de proelio adlatum¹²; sed milites ut
falsum rumorem aspernantes, quod infensum Othoni senatum
5 arbitrabantur²², custodire⁴¹ sermones, voltum habitumque tra-
here in deterius: conviciis postremo ac probris causam et ini-
tium caedis quaerebant, cum alius insuper metus senatoribus
instaret, ne praevalidis³⁰ iam Vitellii partibus cunctanter²⁸
excepisse victoriam crederentur. ita trepidi¹² et utrimque anxii
10 coeunt, nemo privatim expedito consilio, inter multos¹¹ societate
culpa²² tutior²⁸. rediere omnes Bononiam, rursus consiliaturi;
simul medio temporis plures nuntii sperabantur. Bononiae,
divisis⁹ per itinera qui recentissimum¹¹ quemque percontaren-
tur, interrogatus Othonis libertus causam digressus habere se
15 suprema eius mandata respondit; ipsum viventem quidem re-
lictum, sed sola posteritatis cura et abruptis vitae blandimentis.
hinc admiratio et plura interrogandi pudor, atque omnium
animi in Vitellium inclinavere. intererat consiliis frater eius
L. Vitellius seque iam adulantibus¹⁸ offerebat, cum repente
20 Coenus libertus Neronis atroci mendacio universos perculit¹²,
adfirmans²² superventu quartae decumae legionis, iunctis a Brix-
ello viribus, caesos victores, versam partium fortunam. causa
fingendi fuit, ut diplomata Othonis, quae neglegebantur, laetiore
nuntio revalerent. et Coenus quidem rapide in urbem vectus
25 paucos post dies iussu Vitellii poenas luit; senatorum peri-
culum auctum credentibus¹² Othonianis militibus vera esse
quae¹¹ adferebantur²². nec ultra in commune congressi sibi¹¹
quisque consulere, donec missae a Fabio Valente epistulae
demerent²² metum³⁰. et mors Othonis quo laudabilior⁵, eo velo-
30 cius audita.

TAC. Hist. II. 52.

The people pressed after them into the senate-house itself: but even at such a moment the senate forgot not its accustomed order⁹; the crowd was forced back; and the consul's despatch was first read to the senators alone. Immediately afterwards 45 the officers came out into the forum: there L. Veturius again read the despatch; and⁹ as its contents¹¹ were short, he himself related the particulars¹¹ of what he had seen and done. The interest¹⁸ of his hearers grew more intense with every word; till at last the whole multitude broke out into a universal²¹ cheer, and 50 then rushed from the forum in all directions to carry the news to their wives and children at home, or ran to the temples to pour out their gratitude¹⁸ to the gods. The senate ordered a thanksgiving of three days; the praetor announced it in the forum; and for three days every temple was crowded; and 55 the Roman wives and mothers, in their gayest dresses, took their children with them⁹, and poured forth their thanks to all the gods for this great deliverance¹².

ARNOLD.

(8.) NEWS OF THE BATTLE OF THE BOYNE. Meanwhile Dublin¹⁸ had been in violent commotion. On⁹ the thirtieth of June⁵³ it was known that the armies were face to face¹⁴ with the Boyne between them, and that a battle was almost inevitable²². The news¹² that William had been wounded 5 came that evening. The first report was⁸ that the wound was mortal⁹. It was believed⁹, and confidently repeated, that the usurper was no more⁴⁵; and, before the truth was known, couriers started bearing the glad tidings of his death to the French ships which lay²⁹ in the ports of Munster. From day- 10 break⁵² on the first of July⁵³ the streets of Dublin were filled with persons¹¹ eagerly asking³⁵ and telling news⁴². A thousand wild rumours wandered²⁸ to and fro among the crowd. A fleet of men of war under⁵⁰ the white flag had been seen from the hill of Howth⁴³. An army commanded by a Marshal of France 15 had landed in Kent. There had been hard fighting¹² at the Boyne: but the Irish had won the day⁴⁵: the English right wing had been routed⁹: the Prince of Orange was a prisoner⁹. While the Roman Catholics heard⁴¹ and repeated these stories¹¹ in all the places of public resort, the few Protestants who⁵ were 20 still out of prison, afraid of being³³ torn to pieces, shut themselves up in their inner chambers. But, towards five in the afternoon⁵², a few runaways came straggling in with⁵ evil tidings¹². By six it was known that all was lost⁴⁵.

MACAULAY.

9. (a) JERUSALEM. Urbem⁷ arduam situ opera molesque firmaverant, quis vel plana¹¹ satis munirentur¹². nam duos colles in immensum¹¹ editos claudabant²⁹ muri per artem obliqui¹² aut introrsus sinuati, ut latera obpugnantium ad ictus patescerent. extrema¹² rupis abrupta; et turres, ubi mons iuvisset²⁰, in sexagenos pedes, inter devexa¹¹ in centenos vicenos[que] attollebantur, mira specie ac procul intuentibus¹² pares. alia intus moenia, regiae circumiecta²⁵, conspicuoque fastigio turris Antonia, in honorem M. Antonii ab Herode appellata. Templum¹⁰ in modum arcis propriique muri, labore et opere ante alios; ipsae porticus, quis templum ambibatur²⁹, egregium propugnaculum⁴¹. fons perennis aquae, cavati sub terra montes¹² et piscinae cisternaeque servandis imbribus. TAC. *Hist.* v. 11.

(b) MARCELLUS AT SYRACUSE. Marcellus ut moenia in-
 15 gressus⁹ ex superioribus locis¹¹ urbem omnium ferme illa tempestate pulcherrimam subiectam oculis⁴⁵ vidit, illacrimasse dicitur partim gaudio tantae perpetratae rei¹¹ partim vetusta gloria urbis. Atheniensium classes demersae¹² et duo ingentes exercitus cum duobus clarissimis ducibus deleti¹² occurrebant¹¹ et tot
 20 bella cum Carthaginiensibus tanto cum discrimine gesta, tot tam opulenti tyranni regesque. Ea quum universa occurrerent animo, subiretque cogitatio, iam illa momento horae arsura¹² omnia et ad cineres reditura, priusquam signa Achradinam ad-moveret²⁰, praemittit Syracusanos¹², qui intra praesidia Romana,
 25 ut ante dictum est, fuerant, ut alloquio leni impellerent hostes ad dedendam urbem. LIVY, xxv. 24.

10. Postremo promptis²⁰ iam et aliis seditionis ministris velut contionabundus interrogabat²⁹, cur paucis centurionibus, paucioribus tribunis in modum servorum oboedirent. quando ausuros⁴² exposcere remedia, nisi novum et nutantem adhuc
 5 principem precibus vel armis adirent? satis per tot annos ignavia peccatum¹², quod tricena aut quadragena stipendia senes et plerique truncato ex vulneribus corpore tolerent²². ne dimissis quidem finem esse militiae, sed apud vexillum tendentes⁴² alio vocabulo eosdem labores perferre²². ac si quis tot
 10 casus vita superaverit²⁹, trahi adhuc diversas in terras, ubi per nomen agrorum uligines paludum vel inculta montium accipiant. enimvero militiam ipsam gravem, infructuosam¹²; denis in diem² assibus² animam et corpus aestimari: hinc vestem arma tentoria, hinc saevitiam centurionum et vacationes munus
 15 redimi²². TAC. *Ann.* i. 17.

(9.) **TITUS AT JERUSALEM.** Jerusalem at this period¹¹ was⁷ fortified²⁹ by three walls, in all those parts where it was not⁷ surrounded by abrupt¹⁹ and impassable ravines; there it had but one. The whole circuit of these walls was⁷ guarded²⁹ with towers, built of the same solid masonry with the rest¹³ of the 5 walls. These were thirty-five feet broad, and thirty-five high; but above this height¹⁹, were lofty chambers, and above those again upper rooms, and large tanks to receive the rain-water. The fortress Antonia stood²⁸ alone, on a precipitous rock near ninety feet high, at the north-west corner of the Temple. It 10 was likewise a work of Herod. High above the whole city rose²⁸ the Temple, uniting²⁵ the commanding¹¹ strength of a citadel with the splendour of a sacred¹⁹ edifice. Looking down²⁵ upon its marble courts, and on the Temple itself, it was impossible, even for a Roman, not to be struck²⁸ with wonder, or 15 even for a Stoic, like Titus, not to betray²⁸ his emotion. Yet this was the city⁸, which in a few months was to lie a heap of undistinguished ruins¹⁹; and the solid Temple itself, which seemed built for eternity¹¹, not "to have one stone left upon another." Surveying²⁵ all this, Titus, escorted²⁸ by a strong 20 guard¹¹ of horse, rode slowly round the city; but if thoughts¹¹ of mercy occasionally entered into a heart, the natural humanity of which⁸ seems to have been steeled⁴⁸ during the whole course¹¹ of the siege, the Jews were sure²⁸ to expel them again⁶, by some new indication¹⁹ of their obstinate ferocity. 25

MILMAN.

(10.) But no sooner²⁴ was the resolution¹² of the two captains made known, than a feeling¹¹ of discontent broke forth among their followers, especially those who were to remain with Pizarro on the island. "What!⁴⁸" they exclaimed⁴⁸, "were they to be dragged to that obscure¹⁸ spot¹¹ to die³¹ by hunger? 5 The whole expedition had been a cheat¹⁹ and a failure, from beginning to end. The golden countries, so much²⁵ vaunted, had seemed to fly before them as they advanced²⁵; and the little gold⁸ they had been fortunate enough to glean²⁸ had all been sent back to Panama to entice other fools to follow their 10 example. What had they got in return for all their sufferings¹²? The only treasures they could boast⁸ were their bows and arrows, and they were now to be left to die on this²⁵ dreary island, without⁵⁰ so much as a rood of consecrated ground⁸ to lay their bones⁴⁶ in⁵⁰!" 15

PRESCOTT. 15

11. Tunc contractos⁹ in principia iussosque²⁸ dicta cum silentio accipere temporis ac necessitatis monet⁴¹. unam in armis salutem⁴³, sed ea consilio temperanda manendumque intra vallum, donec expugnandi hostes spe propius succederent; mox
 5 undique erumpendum¹²: illa eruptione ad Rhenum perveniri. quod si fugerent, pluris silvas⁸, profundas magis paludes, saevitiam hostium superesse; at victoribus⁴² decus gloriam. quae domi cara¹¹, quae in castris honesta, memorat; reticuit de adversis. equos dehinc, orsus a suis, legatorum tribunorumque
 10 nulla⁴⁸ ambitione fortissimo cuique bellatori tradit, ut hi, mox pedes in hostem invaderent. Haud minus iniquis⁹ Germanus spe cupidine et diversis ducum sententiis agebat²⁹, Arminio⁴² sinerent⁴³ egredi egressos⁴⁶ que rursum per umida et impedita circumvenirent suadente, atrociora¹¹ Inguiomero et laeta barbaris,
 15 ut vallum armis ambirent: promptam expugnationem, plures captivos, incorruptam praedam fore⁴⁵. igitur orta die prouunt fossas, iniiciunt crates, summa valli prensant, raro²⁰ super milite et quasi ob metum defixo.

TAC. *Ann.* I. 67.

12. At imperitae multitudini⁷ nunc indignatio¹¹, nunc pudor pectora versare⁴¹ et ab intestinis avertere¹¹ malis: nolle⁴¹ inultos hostes, nolle successum non patribus, non consulibus; externa et domestica odia certare¹¹ in animis. Tandem superant ex
 5 terna; adeo superbe¹² insolenterque hostis eludebat²⁹. Frequentes in praetorium conveniunt⁴¹; poscunt pugnam, postulant, ut signum¹¹ detur. Consules velut deliberabundi capita conferunt, diu colloquuntur. Pugnare cupiebant, sed retro revocanda et abdenda cupiditas erat, ut adversando remorandoque
 10 incitato semel militi adderent impetum. Redditur responsum, immaturam rem¹¹ agi; nondum tempus¹¹ pugnae esse; castris se tenerent⁴³. Ita dimissis, quo⁶ minus consules velle²⁸ credunt, crescit ardor pugnandi. Accendunt⁷ insuper hostes ferocius multo, ut statuisse non pugnare consules cognitum est: quippe
 15 impune se insultaturos⁴³; non credi militi arma; rem¹¹ ad ultimum seditionis erupturam, finemque venisse Romano imperio. His freti occursant portis, ingerunt probra; aegre abstant, quin castra oppugnent. Enimvero non ultra contumeliam pati Romanus posse⁴¹; totis castris undique ad consules curritur;
 20 non iam sensim, ut ante, per centurionum principes postulant¹², sed passim omnes clamoribus agunt²⁸.

LIVY, II. 45.

(11.) He then summoned⁴¹ a council of his officers to consider the plan of operations¹¹, or rather to propose to them the extraordinary¹⁸ plan on which he had himself decided. This⁹ was⁹ to lay an ambuscade for the Inca, and⁹ take him prisoner in the face¹⁴ of his whole army! It was⁴⁸ a project¹¹ full of 5 peril⁴, bordering²⁵, as it might well seem, on desperation. But the circumstances¹¹ of the Spaniards were desperate⁴. Which-ever way they turned, they were menaced⁷ by the most ap-palling dangers; and⁹ better was it bravely to confront the danger, than weakly to shrink from it, when there was no 10 avenue¹¹ for escape.

To fly was now too late. Whither could they fly? At the first signal of retreat, the whole army of the Inca would be upon them. Their movements would be⁷ anticipated by a foe far better acquainted with the intricacies of the sierra than 15 themselves; the passes would be occupied, and⁹ they would be hemmed in on all sides; while the mere fact of this retrograde movement¹² would diminish the confidence, and with it the effective¹¹ strength of his own men, while it doubled that¹⁶ of his enemy.

PRESCOTT'S *Peru*. 20

(12.) As soon³⁴ as this was known, the disappointed¹⁸ adven-turers¹⁸ exclaimed⁴¹ and threatened; the emissaries¹² of Cortes, mingling with them, inflamed their rage; the ferment¹² became general; the whole camp was almost in open mutiny; all demanding²⁵ with eagerness³⁶ to see their commander. Cortes⁹ 5 was not slow in appearing; when⁹, with one voice, officers and soldiers expressed their astonishment and disappointment at the orders¹² which they had received. It was unworthy, they cried⁴⁸, of the Castilian courage¹⁸ to be daunted at the first aspect¹² of danger, and infamous to fly before any enemy appeared⁴. 10 For their parts¹⁷, they were determined not to relinquish an enterprise¹¹, that had hitherto been successful, and which tended so visibly to advance²⁸ the glory and interest of their country. Happy³⁰ under his command¹³, they would follow him with alacrity³⁶ through every danger, in quest¹² of those settlements 15 and treasures which he had so long held out to their view¹²; but, if he chose rather to return to Cuba, and tamely give up all his hopes of distinction and opulence to an envious rival¹⁶, they would instantly choose another general to conduct them in that path of glory, which he had not spirit to enter⁴⁸. 20

ROBERTSON.

13. (a) TYRE. Urbem a continenti quattuor stadiorum fretum dividit⁷: Africo²⁴ maxime obiectum crebros ex alto fluctus in litus evolvit. Nec accipiendo operi, quo Macedones continenti insulam iungere parabant, quicquam magis quam ille
 5 ventus obstat¹². Quippe vix leni et tranquillo mari moles agi²⁸ possunt: Africus vero prima quaeque¹⁷ congesta, pulsus illiso mari, subruit, nec ulla tam firma moles est, quam non exedant undae, et²⁴ per nexus operum manantes et, ubi acrior flatus extitit, summi operis fastigio superfusae²⁵. Praeter hanc diffi-
 10 cultatem. haud minor alia erat: muros turresque urbis praealtum mare ambiebat⁷: non⁴⁸ tormenta nisi e navibus procul excussa mitti, non scalae moenibus applicari poterant: praeceps in salum murus⁹ pedestre interceperat⁷ iter; naves nec habebat²⁹ rex et, si admovisset¹⁶, pendentes et instabiles missilibus arceri
 15 poterant. urbem tamen obsidere statuit; sed ante iacienda moles erat quae continenti urbem committeret.

(b) Iamque²⁴ paulum moles aqua eminebat, et simul aggeris latitudo crescebat, urbique admovebatur: quum²⁴ Tyrii, magnitudine molis, cuius incrementum eos antea fefellerat,
 20 conspecta²⁸, levibus navigiis nondum commissum opus circumire coeperunt, missilibus quoque eos¹⁰, qui pro opere stabant incessere.

Inter haec Tyrii navem magnitudine eximia, saxis arenaque a puppi oneratam⁹, ita ut multum prora emineret, bitumine ac
 25 sulphure illitam⁹ remis concitaverunt, et quum magnum vim venti vela quoque concepissent, celeriter ad molem successit: tum prora eius accensa, remiges desiluere in scaphas, quae ad hoc ipsum¹¹ praeparatae sequebantur²⁹. Navis autem, igne concepto, latius fundere incendium coepit, quod, priusquam posset³⁰
 30 occurri, turres et cetera opera in capite molis posita³ comprehendit. At qui¹⁰ desiluerant in parva navigia, faces et quicquid alendo igni aptum erat in eadem opera ingerunt. Iamque²⁴ non modo Macedonum turres, sed etiam summa tabulata concep-
 rant ignem: quum hi, qui in turribus erant, partim haurirentur
 35 incendio, partim, armis omissis²⁵, in mare semet ipsi immitterent. Nec incendio⁸ solum opera consumpta, sed forte eodem die vehementior ventus totum ex profundo mare illisit in molem, crebrisque fluctibus compages operis verberatae se laxavere, saxaque interfluens unda medium opus rupit. Prorutis igitur
 40 lapidum cumulis, quibus iniecta⁹ terra sustinebatur²⁹, praeceps in profundum ruit, tantae⁸ quae molis vix ulla vestigia invenit Arabia rediens²⁸ Alexander

CURTII, IV. 3.

(13.) *a.* Tyre was situated on an islet nearly half a mile from the mainland; the channel between³ the two being shallow towards the land, but reaching a depth¹² of eighteen feet in the part adjoining⁵ the city⁹. The islet was⁷ completely surrounded by prodigious walls, the loftiest portion¹³ of which, 5 on the side fronting⁵ the mainland, reached a height not less than 150 feet, with corresponding solidity¹¹ and base. Besides these external fortifications, there was a brave¹⁸ and numerous population¹¹ within, aided²⁰ by a good stock of arms, machines, ships, provisions, and other things essential to defence. 10

It was not⁸ without reason, therefore, that the Tyrians, when driven to their last resource, entertained²⁸ hopes of holding out even against the formidable arm¹¹ of Alexander; and against Alexander as he then stood, they might⁴⁹ have held out successfully; for he had as yet no fleet, and they could 15 defy²⁸ any attack made simply from land.

b. Alexander began the siege of Tyre without⁴⁸ any fleet; the Sidonian and Aradian ships not having yet come⁴. It was⁶ his first task¹¹ to construct a solid mole two hundred feet broad, reaching²⁵ across the half mile¹⁸ of channel between³ the main- 20 land and the islet. But the work, though prosecuted with ardour and perseverance²⁶, was tedious and toilsome, even near the mainland, where the Tyrians could do little to impede it²⁶; and⁹ became far more tedious as it advanced into the sea, so as to be exposed to their obstruction¹³, as well as to³⁴ damage from 25 winds and waves. The Tyrian triremes and small boats perpetually annoyed²⁹ the workmen, and destroyed parts of the work, in spite¹⁴ of all the protection devised⁷ by the Macedonians, who planted²⁷ two towers in front¹⁴ of their advancing²⁸ mole, and discharged projectiles from engines provided for the 30 purpose¹¹. At length, by unremitting¹⁵ efforts the mole was pushed forward²⁸ until it came nearly across the channel to the city-wall; when suddenly, on a day⁵ of strong wind, the Tyrians sent forth a fireship loaded with combustibles, which⁵ they drove against the front of the mole⁹ and set fire to the two 35 towers. At the same time, the full naval force¹¹ of the city, ships and little boats, was sent forth to land men at once on all parts of the mole. So successful⁹ was this attack¹¹, that all the Macedonian engines were burnt, the outer wood-work which kept²⁹ the mole together was torn up in many places, and a 40 large part of the structure¹¹ came to pieces.

GROTE.

14. Quod⁹ ubi egressus²⁵ Scipio in tumultum, quem⁵ Mercurii vocant, animadvertit²⁵, multis partibus nudata defensoribus moenia esse, omnes e castris excitos⁹ ire²⁸ ad oppugnandum¹² et ferre scalas iubet⁴¹. Ipse trium prae se iuvenum validorum
 5 scutis oppositis²⁵ (ingens enim iam vis omnis generis telorum e muris volabat⁴⁵) ad urbem succedit; hortatur, imperat, quae in rem sunt, quod⁵ *que* plurimum ad accendendos militum animos intererat, testis spectatorque virtutis atque ignaviae cuiusque adest²⁸. Itaque in vulnera⁴⁵ ac tela ruunt; neque illos⁷ muri
 10 neque superstantes armati arcere queunt, quin certatim adscendant. Et ab navibus¹¹ eodem tempore ea¹⁵, quae mari alluitur, pars urbis oppugnari coepta est. Inter haec repleverat iam Poenus armatis muros, et vis magna ex ingenti copia congesta telorum suppeditabat; sed neque viri nec tela nec quicquam
 15 aliud aequae quam moenia ipsa sese defendebant¹². Rarae²⁸ enim scalae altitudini aequari poterant, et quo quaeque altiores, eo infirmiores erant. Itaque quum summus quisque evadere non posset³⁰, subirent tamen alii, onere ipso frangebantur²⁹. Quidam, stantibus scalis, quum altitudo caliginem oculis offudisset²⁸, ad
 20 terram delati sunt. Et quum passim homines scalaeque ruerent, et ipso successu audacia atque alacritas hostium cresceret, signum receptui datum est. LIVY, xxvi. 44.

15. BATTLE OF THRASYMENUS.—Consul, percussis¹⁹ omnibus⁴⁸, ipse satis, ut in *re*¹¹ trepida, impavidus⁹ turbatos ordines, vertente se quoque ad dissonos clamores, instruit, ut tempus locusque patitur, et quacunque adire audirique potest, adhortatur ac stare²⁸
 5 ac pugnare iubet⁴¹: nec enim⁴⁸ inde votis⁸ aut imploratione deum, sed vi ac virtute evadendum esse; per medias acies ferro viam fieri, et, quo timoris minus sit, eo minus ferme periculi esse⁴⁴. Ceterum prae¹⁹ strepitu ac tumultu nec consilium nec imperium accipi poterat, tantumque aberat, ut sua signa atque
 10 ordines et locum noscerent³⁸, ut vix ad arma capienda aptandaque pugnae competeret animus. Et erat in tanta caligine maior usus aurium quam oculorum¹⁴. Ad gemitus vulnere ictusque corporum aut armorum et mixtos strepentium²⁵ paventiumque clamores circumferebant ora oculosque. Alii fugi-
 15 entes pugnantium²⁵ globo illati⁹ haerebant²⁹; alios redeuntes in pugnam avertebat⁷ fugientium agmen. Deinde, ubi in omnes partes nequicquam impetus capti, apparuitque, nullam nisi in dextera ferroque salutis spem esse, tum sibi quisque dux adhortatorque factus ad rem⁴⁵ gerendam, et nova de integro
 20 exorta pugna est. *Ib.* xxii. 5.

(14.) In the midst¹⁴ of these untoward¹⁸ dissensions, Wentworth, with the advice¹² of a council of officers, attempted to storm Fort San Lazaro. Twelve hundred men, headed by General Guise, cheerfully marched to the attack. There was no breach in the wall : the signal for the night attack (for such 5 had been designed) was protracted till nearly broad⁴⁶ day ; and the deserters who⁶ undertook²⁷ to act as guides were afterwards found²⁸, either through ignorance or ill intention, to have led them to the very strongest part of the fortification¹¹. Nay more, on reaching³⁸ the works, it was discovered, that from the 10 neglect of the officers, the scaling-ladders were partly too short, and partly left behind. Yet in spite of all these shameful¹⁸ disadvantages¹¹, the soldiers fought²⁹ with stubborn¹² intrepidity ; whole ranks were mowed⁴⁶ down by the enemy's cannon without³² dispiriting the rest ; and one party had actually²⁴ 15 attained³⁴ the summit¹¹ of a rampart, when their leader, Colonel Grant, received a death-wound, and the men a repulse¹². Still, however, the survivors remained²⁹ undaunted under the murderous¹² fire¹¹ of the fort, until half their number had fallen, and⁹ until their officers, perceiving²⁵ valour to be useless²², and 20 success impossible, suddenly gave the signal to withdraw.

MAHON.

(15.) BATTLE OF NIEUPORT, A.D. 1602. The¹² current⁴⁵ of the retreating and pursuing²⁵ hosts swept⁴¹ by the spot where Maurice⁴ sat on horseback, watching²⁵ and directing the battle. His bravest and best general, the veteran¹⁸ Vere, had fallen⁹ ; the whole army, the only army, of the States was 5 defeated, broken, panic-struck ; the Spanish¹⁸ shouts of victory rang on every side. Plainly the day⁴⁵ was lost, and with it the republic. In the²⁴ blackest¹⁸ hour that the Netherland commonwealth had ever known, the fortitude of the stadtholder did not desert him¹⁶. Immoveable as² a rock in the torrent he stemmed⁴¹ 10 the flight¹⁸ of his troops. Three squadrons of reserved¹⁸ cavalry, Balen's own, Vere's own, and Cecil's, were all⁸ that was left him, and⁹ at the head of these he essayed an advance¹². He seemed⁴¹ the only man on the field¹¹ not frightened ; and menacing⁴¹, conjuring, persuading the fugitives for the love of 15 fatherland, of himself and his house, of their own honour, not to disgrace themselves, urging that all was not yet lost, and beseeching them rather to die like men on the field¹¹ than to drown like dogs⁴⁶ in the sea, he succeeded²⁸ in rallying a portion of those nearest him.

MOTLEY. 20

16. (a) SACK OF CREMONA. Huc inclinavit Antonius cinque vallum corona iussit. primo sagittis saxisque eminus certabant, maiore Flavianorum pernicie⁴⁹, in quos tela desuper librabantur; mox vallum portasque legionibus attribuit, ut discretus¹² labor fortes ignavosque distingueret atque ipsa contentione decoris accenderentur. proxima Bedriacensi viae tertiani septimanique sumpsero⁷, dexteriora valli octava ac septima Claudiana; tertiadecumanos ad Brixianam portam impetus tulit⁷. paulum inde morae, dum ex proximis agris ligones, 10 dolabras, et alii falces scalasque convectant: tum elatis²⁵ super capita scutis densa testudine succedunt. Romanae utrimque artes: pondera saxorum Vitelliani provolvunt, disiectam fluitantemque testudinem lanceis contisque scrutantur, donec soluta compage scutorum exsangues aut laceros prosternerent³⁰ 15 multa cum strage....Acerrimum⁴ tertiae septimaeque legionum certamen; et dux Antonius cum delectis auxiliariis eodem incubuerat. obstinatos inter se cum sustinere Vitelliani nequirent et superiacta tela testudine laberentur, ipsam postremo ballistam in subeuntes propulere, quae ut²⁴ ad praesens 20 disiecit obruitque quos inciderat²⁶, ita pinnas ac summa valli ruina sua traxit; simul iuncta turris ictibus saxorum cessit, qua septimani dum nituntur⁴¹ cuneis, tertianus securibus gladiisque portam perfregit. primum⁴ inrupisse C. Volusium tertiae legionis militem inter omnes auctores constat. is in vallum 25 egressus⁹, deturbatis²⁵ qui restiterant, conspicuus manu ac voce capta castra conclamavit; ceteri trepidis⁴² iam Vitellianis seque e vallo praecipitantibus perrupere.

(b) Quadraginta armatorum milia inrupere, calorum lixarumque amplior numerus et in libidinem ac saevitiam corruptior. non dignitas, non aetas protegebat¹², quo minus stupra caedibus, caedes stupris miscerentur¹². grandaevos senes, exacta aetate feminas, viles ad praedam, in ludibrium trahebant; ubi adulta virgo aut quis forma conspicuus incidisset, ipsos direptores in mutuam perniciem agebat²⁹. dum pecuniam vel gravia 35 auro templorum dona sibi quisque trahunt, maiore aliorum vi truncabantur. Quidam obvia aspernati, verberibus tormentisque dominorum abdita scrutari, defossa eruere⁴¹: faces in manibus⁴⁸, quas, ubi praedam egresserant in vacuas domos et inania templa per lasciviam iaculabantur²⁹: utque exercitu 40 vario linguis moribus, cui cives socii externi interessent, diversae cupidines et aliud cuique fas¹¹ nec quicquam illicitum.

(16.) *a.* SACK OF ROME, A.D. 1527. Three distinct bodies¹¹, one of Germans, another of Spaniards, and the last of Italians, the three different⁵ nations of whom the army was composed, were appointed to this⁴ service¹¹; a separate attack¹¹ was assigned⁶ to each; and the whole army advanced to support them⁵ as occasion¹¹ should require⁴⁸. A thick mist concealed their¹⁸ approach⁴ until they reached almost the brink of the ditch which surrounded²⁹ the suburbs; having planted their ladders in a moment³⁴, each brigade rushed on to the assault with an impetuosity heightened by national emulation¹³. They were received at first with fortitude¹⁸ equal to their own; the Swiss in the pope's guards fought⁹ with a courage becoming men to whom the defence of the noblest city in the world was²⁷ entrusted. Bourbon's¹⁰ troops, notwithstanding¹⁴ all their valour, gained²⁹ no ground, and even began to give way; when³⁴ their leader¹⁰,¹⁵ perceiving that on this critical moment the fate⁴⁵ of the day depended, leaped⁹ from his horse, pressed to the front, snatched⁷ a scaling-ladder from a soldier, planted it against the wall, and began to mount it, encouraging²⁵ his men with his voice and hand to follow him. But at that very instant³⁴, a musket²⁰ bullet from the ramparts pierced his groin; and he soon after expired.

b. This fatal¹⁸ event could not be concealed from the army; but instead of being disheartened by their loss, it animated them with new valour; the name of Bourbon resounded along²⁵ the line, accompanied with the cry of *blood and revenge*¹⁸. The veterans²⁹ who defended the walls were soon overpowered by numbers; the untrained¹⁸ body¹¹ of city recruits fled at the sight¹⁸ of danger, and the enemy, with irresistible²² violence, rushed into the town¹¹.³⁰

It is impossible to describe, or even to imagine the misery¹⁸ and horror of that scene¹¹ which followed⁴. Whatever a city taken by storm can dread from military¹⁸ rage, unrestrained by discipline: whatever excesses the ferocity of the Germans, the avarice of the Spaniards, or the licentiousness of the Italians³⁵ could commit, these the wretched inhabitants were obliged²⁸ to suffer. Churches, palaces, and the houses of private persons, were plundered without distinction. No⁴⁸ age, or character, or sex was exempt from injury. Cardinals, nobles, priests, matrons, virgins, were⁴² all the prey¹¹ of soldiers, and at the mercy¹⁹ of⁴⁰ men deaf to the voice of humanity.

ROBERTSON.

17. (a) SIEGE OF ROME. Sed ante omnia obsidionis bel-
 lique mala fames utrumque exercitum urgebat⁷: Gallos pesti-
 lentia etiam; induciae deinde cum Romanis factae, et colloquia
 permissu imperatorum habita: in quibus⁹ cum³³ identidem Galli
 5 famem objicerent, eaque necessitate ad deditionem vocarent,
 dicitur, avertendae ejus opinionis causa, multis locis panis de
 Capitolio jactatus¹⁴ esse in hostium stationes. Sed jam³⁴ neque
 dissimulari, neque ferri ultra fames poterat. Itaque, exercitus,
 stationibus vigiliisque fessus⁹, superatis⁹ tamen humanis omni-
 10 bus malis, cum famem⁸ unam natura vinci non sineret, diem de die
 prospectans³⁵, ecquod auxilium ab dictatore appareret; postremo
 spe quoque jam, non solum cibo, deficiente, et, cum³⁰ stationes
 procederent¹³, prope obruentibus⁷ infirmum corpus armis, vel
 dedi, vel redimi se, quacumque pactione possent, jussit; jactan-
 15 tibus⁹ non obscure Gallis⁴², haud magna mercede se adduci posse,
 ut obsidionem relinquunt. Tum senatus¹¹ habitus, tribunisque
 militum⁷ negotium datum, ut paciscerentur. LIVY, v. 48.

(b) Sarta tecta acriter et cum summa fide exegerunt. Viam
 e foro boario [et] ad Veneris circa foros publicos, et aedem
 20 Matris Magnae in Palatio faciendam¹³ locaverunt. Vectigal
 etiam novum ex salaria annona statuerunt. Sextante sal et
 Romae et per totam Italiam erat; Romae pretio eodem, pluris
 in foris et conciliabulis et alio alibi pretio praebendum¹³ locave-
 runt. Lustrum conditum serius, quia per provincias dimise-
 25 runt censores, ut civium Romanorum in exercitibus, quantus
 ubique esset, referretur numerus. Censa cum iis ducenta
 decem quattuor millia hominum. Condedit lustrum C. Claudius
 Nero. Ib. xxix. 37.

18. Inde Vitellius Cremonam flexit et spectato munere
 Caecinae insistere Bedriacensibus campis ac vestigia recentis
 victoriae lustrare oculis concupivit¹². foedum atque atrox
 spectaculum⁹, intra quadragensimum pugnae diem⁹ lacera cor-
 5 pora, trunci artus, putres virorum equorumque formae, infecta
 tabo humus, protrititis arboribus ac frugibus dira vastitas. nec
 minus inhumana pars viae, quam Cremonenses lauru rosa-
 que constraverant, exstructis altaribus caesisque victimis re-
 gium in morem: quae¹¹ laeta in praesens⁹ mox perniciem ipsis
 10 fecere. aderat³⁸ Valens et Caecina, monstrabantque pugnae
 locos: hinc inrupisse⁴⁴ legionum agmen, hinc equites coortos,
 inde circumfusas¹² auxiliorum manus: iam tribuni praefectique,

(17.) SIEGE OF PARIS, A.D. 1590. By midsummer, Paris, unquestionably the first⁶ city of Europe at that day, was in extremities¹¹, and there⁴ are few events¹¹ in history¹³ in which our admiration is more excited⁷ by the power¹³ of mankind to endure almost preternatural misery, or our indignation more⁵ deeply aroused¹³ by the cruelty¹³ with which the sublimest principles¹¹ of human nature may be made to serve the purpose¹¹ of selfish¹³ ambition¹³ and grovelling¹³ superstition, than⁴ this famous¹³ leaguer.

Rarely have men at any epoch defended their fatherland⁴ 10 against foreign¹³ oppression⁴ with more heroism³⁸ than that which was⁷ manifested³⁸ by the Parisians of 1590 in resisting religious toleration⁴, and in obeying a foreign and priestly despotism¹³. Men⁹, women, and children cheerfully laid down their lives by thousands in order that the papal legate and the 15 king of Spain might trample upon that legitimate sovereign of France who was one³⁴ day to become the idol¹³ of Paris and of the whole kingdom.

A census taken at the beginning of the siege had³⁸ showed a population of two hundred thousand souls¹¹, with a sufficiency 20 of provisions, it was thought, to last³⁸ one month. But before the terrible summer was over—so completely had the city been invested—the bushel of wheat was worth three hundred and sixty crowns. The flesh of horses, asses, dogs, cats, rats had become rare luxuries⁹. It was estimated that before July twelve 25 thousand human¹¹ beings in Paris had died, for want of food, within three months.

MOTLEY.

(18.) The emperor then inspected the field¹¹ of battle: and never was there any that exhibited a more frightful spectacle. Every thing concurred to increase the horrors of it⁹; a lowering sky, a cold rain, a violent wind, habitations in ashes¹²; a plain absolutely torn up and covered with fragments and ruins; 5 all round the horizon¹¹ the dark¹⁹ and funereal verdure of the North¹²; soldiers roaming among the bodies of the slain; wounds of a most hideous description; noiseless bivouacs; no songs of triumph¹³, no lively narrations¹³, but a general and mournful silence. Around the eagles were the officers, and a few soldiers 10 barely sufficient to guard the colours. Their clothes were⁸ torn by the violence of the conflict, and stained with blood; yet, notwithstanding all their rags, misery, and destitution, they displayed a lofty carriage¹¹, and even, on the appearance¹¹ of

sua quisque facta extollentes, falsa vera aut majora vero¹¹ miscebant. volgus quoque militum clamore et gaudio de-
 15 flectere⁴¹ via, spatia certaminum recognoscere, aggerem armorum, strues corporum intueri⁴² mirari; et erant quos varia sors rerum lacrimaeque et misericordia subiret⁷. at non Vitellius flexit oculos nec tot milia insepulcorum civium exhortuit: laetus¹² ultro et tam propinquae sortis ignarus instaurabat sacrum dis loci.
 TAC. Hist. II.

19. FUNERAL OF GERMANICUS. Interim adventu ejus audito¹³, intimus quisque amicorum, et plerique militares, ut quique sub Germanico stipendia fecerant, multique etiam ignoti vicinis e municipiis, pars officium in principem rati, plures
 5 illos¹⁴ secuti, ruere⁴¹ ad oppidum Brundisium; quod naviganti¹⁵ celerrimum fidissimumque adpulsu erat. Atque ubi primum ex alto visa classis⁴³, complentur non modo portus et proxima maris, sed moenia ac tecta, quaque longissime prospectari¹² poterat, moerentium²⁶ turba, ac rogitantium²⁵ inter se, silentione an voce
 10 aliqua egredientem¹³ exciperent. Neque satis constabat²⁹ quid pro tempore foret; quum²⁴ classis paulatim successit, non alacri, ut adsolet, remigio, sed cunctis ad tristitiam¹¹ compositis. Postquam duobus cum liberis, feralem urnam tenens²⁵, egressa²⁵ navi, defixit oculos, idem omnium⁴² gemitus, neque discerneres proximi-
 15 mos, alienos, virorum foeminarumve planctus, nisi quod comitatum Agrippinae longo moerore fessum, obvii¹⁹ et recentes in dolore anteibant⁷. Miserat duas praetorias cohortes Caesar, addito¹¹ ut magistratus Calabriae, Apulique, et Campani, suprema erga memoriam filii sui munera fungerentur. Igitur tribunorum
 20 centurionumque humeris cineres portabantur²⁹: praecedebant incompta signa, versi fasces; atque ubi colonias transgrederentur²⁹, atrata plebes, trabeati equites, pro opibus loci, vestem, odores, aliaque funerum solennia, cremabant.... Consules, M. Valerius et M. Aurelius et senatus, ac magna pars populi, viam complere dis-
 25 jecti, et ut cuique libitum flentes; aberat quippe adulatio, gnaris⁴² omnibus laetam²⁸ Tiberio Germanici mortem male dissimulari.

Dies, quo reliquiae tumulo Augusti inferebantur²⁹, modo per silentium vastus, modo ploratibus inquires: plena urbis itinera, conlucentes per campum Martis faces. Illic miles cum armis,
 30 sine insignibus magistratus, populus per tribus, concidisse⁴⁵ rem publicam, nihil spei reliquum, clamitabant: promptius²⁴ apertius²⁸ que, quam ut meminisse imperitantium crederes.

TAC. Ann. III.

the emperor, received him with acclamations¹¹ of triumph : 15 these, however, seemed⁹ somewhat rare and forced ; for in this army, which was at once¹⁷ capable²² of discrimination¹⁸ and enthusiasm, each individual could form a correct estimate¹² of the position of the whole. The soldiers were amazed to find²⁸ so many of their enemies killed, such vast numbers wounded, 20 and nevertheless so few prisoners. The⁹ latter did not amount in all to eight hundred.

(19.) THE FUNERAL OF QUEEN MARY, A.D. 1691. The public¹³ sorrow was great and general. For Mary's¹³ blameless life, her large charities, and her winning manners had conquered the hearts of her people. When the Commons⁴ next met they sate for a time in profound silence⁹. At length 5 it was moved and resolved that an Address¹¹ of Condolence should be presented²⁸ to the King ; and then⁹ the House broke up without³² proceeding to other business¹¹. The number of sad faces in the street struck every observer¹¹. The mourning was more general than even the mourning for Charles the 10 Second had been....

The funeral was long remembered as the saddest and most august that Westminster had ever seen. While the Queen's remains lay in state at Whitehall, the neighbouring streets were filled⁷ every day, from sunrise to sunset, by crowds which 15 made all traffic impossible. The two Houses with their maces followed the hearse, the Lords robed in scarlet and ermine, the Commons in long¹⁹ black mantles. No preceding Sovereign had⁷ ever been attended to the grave by a Parliament : for⁹, till then, the Parliament had always expired with the Sovereign. The 20 whole Magistracy of the City swelled the procession. The banners of England and France, Scotland and Ireland, were⁷ carried²⁹ by great nobles before the corpse. The pall was borne by the chiefs of the illustrious houses of Howard, Seymour, Grey, and Stanley. On the gorgeous coffin of purple and gold were 25 laid²⁹ the crown and sceptre of the realm. The day was well suited to such a ceremony. The sky was dark and troubled ; and a few ghastly flakes of snow fell on the black plumes of the funeral car... Through the whole ceremony the distant booming of cannon was heard every minute from the batteries of the 30 Tower. The gentle Queen sleeps among her illustrious kindred in the southern aisle of the Chapel of Henry the Seventh.

MACAULAY.

20. (a) CHARACTER OF AUGUSTUS. Forma fuit¹³ eximia et per omnes aetatis gradus venustissima¹²; quamquam et omnis lenocinii negligens²³ et in capite comendo tam incuriosus, ut raptim compluribus simul tonsoribus operam daret, ac modo 5 tonderet modo raderet barbam, eoque ipso tempore aut legeret aliquid aut etiam scriberet. Vultu erat¹³ vel in sermone vel tacitus adeo tranquillo serenoque, ut quidam e primoribus Galliarum confessus sit inter suos, eo⁸ se inhibitu ac remolitu, quo minus, ut destinarat, in transitu Alpium per simulationem conloquii propius admissus, in praecipitium propelleret. 10 Oculos habuit claros ac¹⁹ nitidos, quibus etiam existimari volebat²⁹ inesse quiddam¹¹ divini vigoris, gaudebatque, si quis sibi acrius contuenti¹³ quasi ad fulgorem solis vultum summitteret; sed in senecta sinistro minus⁴⁸ vidit¹²: dentes raros et exiguos 15 et scabros¹⁹; capillum leviter inflexum¹⁹ et subflavum; supercilia coniuncta; mediocres aures; nasum et a summo eminentiorem et ab imo deductiorem¹¹; colorem inter aquilum candidumque; staturam brevem, (quam tamen Iulius Marathus, libertus et a memoria eius⁴², quinque pedum et dodrantis⁵¹ fuisse tradit,) sed 20 quae commoditate et aequitate membrorum occleretur, ut nonnisi ex comparatione astantis alicuius procerioris intellegi posset.

(b) IUL. CAESAR. Talia agentem¹² atque meditantem mors praevenit⁷. De qua⁹ prius quam dicam²⁰, ea quae ad formam et habitum et cultum et mores, nec minus quae ad civilia 25 et bellica ejus studia pertineant non alienum¹¹ erit summam¹² exponere. Fuisse traditur¹⁴ excelsa statura, colore candido, teretibus membris, ore paulo pleniore, nigris¹⁹ vegetisque oculis, valitudine prospera; nisi quod tempore extremo repente animo linqui atque etiam per somnum exterreri³⁶ solebat.

30 Armorum¹¹ et equitandi peritissimus¹², laboris ultra¹¹ fidem patiens erat. In agmine nonnumquam equo¹⁴, saepius pedibus¹⁴ anteibat¹², capite detecto, seu sol¹¹ seu imber esset; longissimas vias incredibili celeritate confecit, expeditus, meritoria reda, centena passuum milia in singulos dies; si flumina³⁰ morarentur¹², nando traiciens vel innixus inflatis utribus, ut per- 35 saepe nuntios de se praevenerit³⁰.

Studium et fides erga clientis ne juveni¹² quidem defuerunt⁷. Amicos¹⁰ tanta semper facilitate indulgentiaque tractavit, ut⁹ Gaio Oppio comitanti se per silvestre iter correptoque subita 40 valitudine, deversoriolo eo, quod unum erat⁵, cesserit et ipse humi ac sub divo cubuerit³⁰.

(20.) *a.* CHARACTER OF MARY QUEEN OF SCOTS. With regard¹¹ to the Queen's¹⁰ person¹⁴, all contemporary authors agree in ascribing to Mary the utmost beauty of countenance, and elegance of shape¹³, of which the human form is capable²². Her hair was black, though, according to the fashion 5 of that age, she frequently wore borrowed¹⁹ locks, and of different colours. Her eyes were a dark grey; her complexion was exquisitely fine; and her hands and arms remarkably delicate, both as to shape and colour. Her stature was of an height that rose²⁸ to the majestic. She danced²⁹, she walked, 10 and rode with equal grace....

To the charms of beauty, and the utmost elegance of external form, she added those accomplishments¹¹, which render their impression¹¹ irresistible. Polite, affable, insinuating, sprightly, and capable²² of speaking and of writing with equal ease and 15 dignity. Sudden, however, and violent in all her attachments¹¹; because her heart¹³ was warm and unsuspicious. Impatient of contradiction¹³; because she had been accustomed from her infancy to be treated as a Queen. No stranger¹², on some occasions, to dissimulation; which, in that perfidious court where 20 she received her education¹², was reckoned among the necessary arts of government. Not insensible of flattery, or unconscious of that pleasure, with which almost every woman beholds the influence¹² of her own beauty. Formed with the qualities¹¹ which we love³⁰, not with the talents that we admire³⁰, she was 25 an agreeable woman, rather than an illustrious Queen.

ROBERTSON.

b. CHARLES EDWARD STUART. The person¹³ of Charles was tall and well-formed; his limbs¹³ athletic and active. He excelled in all manly exercises, and was inured to every kind of toil, especially long marches on foot, having applied²⁶ him- 30 self to field sports in Italy, and become an excellent walker¹². His face¹³ was strikingly handsome, of a perfect oval¹² and a fair complexion; his eyes light blue; his features high and noble. Contrary to the custom of the time, which prescribed²⁸ perukes, his own fair¹³ hair usually fell in long ring- 35 lets on his neck. This goodly¹⁸ person¹⁴ was⁷ enhanced²⁸ by his graceful manners; frequently condescending²⁸ to the most familiar kindness, yet always shielded by a¹⁵ regal dignity, he had a peculiar talent¹¹ to please and to persuade, and never failed²⁸ to adapt his conversation to the taste¹¹ or to the station of those 40 whom³⁰ he addressed²⁹.

MAHON.

21. (a) CATO. In hoc viro tanta vis animi ingenique fuit, ut, quocunque loco¹¹ natus esset, fortunam sibi ipse facturus fuisse videretur¹⁴. Nulla ars¹¹ neque privatae neque publicae rei gerendae ei defuit. Urbanas rusticasque res pariter callebat. Ad
 5 summos honores alios⁷ scientia iuris, alios eloquentia, alios gloria militaris provexit; huic versatile ingenium sic pariter ad omnia¹¹ fuit, ut natum ad id unum diceres, quodcunque ageret. In bello manu¹⁸ fortissimus multisque insignibus clarus pugnis; idem¹⁷, postquam ad magnos honores pervenit, summus imperator¹⁸; idem in pace, si ius consuleres, peritissimus, si causa oranda esset, eloquentissimus, nec is¹⁶ tantum, cuius lingua vivo¹ eo vigerit¹⁰, monumentum eloquentiae nullum exstet; vivit immo vigetque eloquentia eius sacrata scriptis omnis generis. Orationes et pro se multae et pro aliis et in alios; nam non
 15 solum accusando, sed etiam causam dicendo fatigavit inimicos. Simultates nimio plures et exercuerunt eum et³⁴ ipse exercuit eas, nec facile dixeris, utrum magis presserit eum nobilitas, an ille agitaverit nobilitatem. Asperi procul dubio animi et linguae acerbae¹⁹ et immodice liberae fuit, sed invicti a cupiditatibus animi, rigidae innocentiae, contemptor gratiae et divitiarum. In parsimonia, in patientia laboris periculique ferrei prope corporis animique; quem⁹ ne senectus quidem, quae solvit omnia, fregerit; qui sextum et octogesimum annum agens³⁵ causam [dixerit], ipse pro se oraverit scripseritque, nonagesimo anno
 25 Ser. Galbam ad populi adduxerit iudicium. LIVY, xxxix. 40.

(b) CATILINE. Lucius Catilina, nobili genere natus, magna vi et animi et corporis, sed ingenio¹⁹ malo pravoque. Huic ab adolescentia bella intestina, caedes, rapinae, discordia civilis, grata¹³ fuere; ibique juventutem suam exercuit. Corpus¹⁴ patiens
 30 inediae, vigiliae, alioris, supra quam cuique credibile est: animus audax, subdolos, varius¹⁸, cujus rei libet simulator ac dissimulator: alieni adpetens, sui profusus, ardens in cupiditatibus: satis loquentiae, sapientiae parum⁴⁸. Vastus animus immoderata, incredibilia, nimis alta semper cupiebat. Hunc⁷, post
 35 dominationem Lucii Sullae, libido maxima invaserat reipublicae capiundae; neque id quibus modis adsequeretur, dum sibi regnum¹¹ pararet, quidquam pensi habebat³⁹. Agitabatur magis magisque in dies animus ferox, inopia rei familiaris, et conscientia scelerum; quae⁹ utraque⁵ his artibus auxerat, quas
 40 supra memoravi. Incitabant⁷ praeterea corrupti civitatis mores, quos pessuma¹⁹ ac diversa inter se mala⁵, luxuria atque avaritia, vexabant⁷.

SALLUST *Cat.* v.

Cf. Tac. *A.* iii. 30; vi. 51; *H.* i. 10; iii. 75, 86; iv. 5.

(21.) *a.* DANTON. His natural endowments¹² were great for any⁴ part¹¹ in public life, whether at the bar, or in the senate, or even in war: for the part⁴ of a revolutionary leader they were of the highest order¹¹. A courage¹³ which nothing could quell²⁰; a quickness¹² of perception at once and clearly to perceive his own opportunity, and his adversary's error; singular fertility of resources, with the power¹² of sudden change in his course, and adaptation¹² to varied circumstances; a natural eloquence, hardy, caustic, masculine; a mighty frame¹¹ of body; a voice overpowering all resistance¹²;—these⁸ were the grand qualities which Danton brought to the prodigious¹⁵ struggle in which he was engaged.

b. PITT. At an⁵ age when others are but entering upon the study¹² of state affairs, and the practice of debating, he came forth a mature politician, a finished orator, an accomplished debater. His knowledge¹² was⁷ not confined to the study of the classics; with political philosophy he was more familiar than most Englishmen of his own age. Having prepared himself, too, for being called to the bar, and both attended on courts⁴⁵ of justice and frequented the Western Circuit, he had more knowledge and habits¹¹ of business than can fall to the share of our young patricians. In private life he was singularly amiable; his spirits¹² were naturally buoyant and even playful; his affections¹² warm; his veracity scrupulously exact; his integrity wholly without a stain; as a son and a brother he was perfect, and no man was⁷ more fondly beloved or more sincerely mourned by his friends.

c. ROBESPIERRE. From his earliest years he had never been known to indulge²⁸ in the frolics or evince²⁸ the gaiety of youth. Gloomy, solitary, austere, intent upon his work, careless of relaxation, averse to amusement, without a confidant, or friend, or even companion, it is recorded¹⁴ of him that at the College of Louis the Grand, where he was educated, he was never seen once to smile. As a boy and a youth he was remarkable for vanity¹², jealousy, dissimulation, and trick, with an invincible obstinacy¹² on all subjects, a selfishness¹² hardly natural, a disposition¹¹ incapable of forgiving any injury, but a close concealment of his resentment till the occasion arose²⁰ of gratifying it. It⁴ would have been difficult to bring into the tempest of the Revolution qualities¹¹ more likely to weather its fury, and take advantage of its force.

BROUGHAM.

Cf. Holden *F. C.* §§ 32, 59, 95, 124, 261, 321.

22. (a) AGRICOLA. Credunt plerique militaribus ingeniis subtilitatem deesse, quia castrensis jurisdictio secunda et obtusior ac plura manu¹⁸ agens calliditatem fori non exerceat¹⁸. Agricola naturali prudentia, quamvis inter togatos, facile⁸⁶ justeque agebat. 5 jam vero tempora curarum remissionumque divisa: ubi conventus ac judicia poscerent⁸⁰, gravis¹², intentus, severus, set saepius misericors: ubi officio¹¹ satis factum, nulla ultra potestatis persona: tristitiam et adrogantiam et avaritiam exuerat. nec illi, quod⁸ est rarissimum¹¹, aut facilitas auctoritatem aut severitas 10 amorem deminuit. integritatem atque abstinentioniam in tanto viro referre injuria virtutum fuerit. ne famam¹¹ quidem, cui¹¹ saepe etiam boni indulgent, ostentanda¹² virtute aut per artem quaesivit. Natus erat Gaio Caesare tertium consule idibus Iuniis: excessit sexto et quinquagesimo anno, decimo kalendas 15 Septembris Collega Priscoque consulibus¹². quod si habitum quoque eius posteri noscere velint, decentior⁸⁴ quam sublimior fuit; nihil metus in vultu: gratia oris supererat. bonum virum facile crederes, magnum libenter. TAC. Agricola.

(b) GALBA. Hunc¹⁶ exitum habuit Servius Galba, tribus et 20 septuaginta annis quinque principes prospera fortuna emensus⁹ et alieno imperio felicior¹² quam suo. Vetus in familia nobilitas, magnae opes⁸⁸: ipsi¹⁰ medium ingenium, magis extra vitia quam cum virtutibus¹⁸. Famae nec⁸⁴ incuriosus¹¹ nec venditator: pecuniae alienae non adpetens¹², suae parcus, publicae avarus; 25 amicorum libertorumque, ubi in bonos incidisset, sine reprehensione patiens, si mali forent, usque ad culpam⁸⁰ ignarus¹². Sed claritas natalium et metus temporum obtentui, ut quod segnitia erat, sapientia vocaretur. Dum vigeat¹² aetas, militari laude¹¹ apud Germanias floruit. Pro consule Africam moderate⁸⁶, iam 30 senior citiorem Hispaniam pari iustitia continuit, maior⁸⁴ privato visus⁹, dum privatus fuit¹², et omnium⁸⁸ consensu capax imperii, nisi imperasset¹². TAC. Hist. I. 49.

(c) CLAUDIUS. Auctoritas dignitasque formae non defuit vel stanti vel sedenti ac praecipue quiescenti; (nam et prolixo 35 nec exili corpore erat, et specie canitiaeque pulchra, opimis cervicibus) ceterum et ingredientem destituebant poplites minus firmi, et remissee quid vel serio agentem multa dehonestabant: risus indecens, linguae titubantia, caputque cum semper, tum in quantulocumque actu vel maxime tremulum. Saevum et 40 sanguinarium natura fuisse, magnis minimisque apparuit rebus. Sed nihil aequae quam timidus fuit. SUETONIUS.

(22.) *a.* WASHINGTON. His integrity¹⁸ was most pure, his justice the most²⁴ inflexible I have ever known; no motives¹¹ of interest or consanguinity, of friendship or hatred, being⁶ able to bias his decision¹². He was, indeed, in every sense, a wise, a good, and a great man. His temper⁶ was naturally irritable⁵ and high toned; but reflection and resolution⁶ had obtained a firm and habitual²⁸ ascendancy¹² over it⁹. If ever⁹, however, it⁶ broke its bounds, he was⁴² most tremendous in his wrath. In his expenses he was honourable, but exact; liberal in contributions¹² to whatever promised²⁸ utility¹²; but frowning¹⁹ 10 and unyielding on all visionary projects.¹¹ His heart⁶ was not warm in its affections¹¹; but he exactly calculated²⁹ every man's value¹², and gave him a solid esteem¹² proportioned to it. His person⁶, you know, was fine; his deportment easy, erect, and noble. Although in the circle¹¹ of his friends, where he might⁴⁸ 15 be unreserved with safety²⁶, he took²⁹ a free share in conversation, his colloquial¹¹ talents were not above mediocrity¹². In public, when called on for a sudden¹⁸ opinion, he was unready, short, and embarrassed. Yet he wrote²⁹ readily, rather diffusely, in an easy and correct style. 20

On the whole, his character¹¹ was, in its mass, perfect, in nothing bad, in a few points¹¹ indifferent. JEFFERSON.

b. LOUIS NAPOLEON. He had boldness of the kind¹⁶ which is produced⁷ by reflection rather than that which is the result of temperament¹¹. In order to cope²⁸ with the extraordinary¹⁸ 25 perils into which he now and then thrust himself²⁹, and to cope with them decorously, there was wanted a¹⁵ fiery quality¹¹ which nature had refused to the great bulk of mankind as well as²⁴ to him. But it was only⁸ in emergencies¹¹ of a really trying¹² sort, and involving²⁸ instant physical¹⁴ danger, that his boldness fell short. 30

He loved to contrive and brood over plots, and⁹ he had a great skill in making the preparatory arrangements¹¹ for bringing his schemes to ripeness¹²; but like most of the common herd¹¹ of men, he was unable to command²⁸ the presence¹¹ of mind and the flush¹¹ of animal spirits which are needed for the critical 35 moments of a daring adventure¹². In short, he was a thoughtful, literary man, deliberately tasking himself²⁵ to venture²⁸ into a desperate path, and going great lengths¹¹ in that direction¹¹; but liable to find²⁸ himself balked⁷ in the moment¹¹ of trial by the sudden and chilling return¹² of his good¹¹ sense. 40

KINGLAKE.

23. (a) Bellum scripturus sum, quod populus Romanus cum Jugurtha, rege Numidarum, gessit: primum, quia magnum et atrox¹⁸, variaque victoria fuit: dein, quia tum⁸ primum superbiae nobilitatis obviam⁷ itum est; quae⁵ contentio divina et
 5 humana cuncta permiscuit, eoque recordiae processit, uti studiis civilibus bellum atque vastitas Italiae finem faceret⁷. Sed, priusquam huiusmodi rei¹¹ initium expedio, pauca supra repetam¹⁹; quo, ad cognoscendum¹², omnia illustria magis, magisque in aperto sint. SALLUST, *Jug.* v.

10 (b) Initium mihi operis Servius Galba iterum Titus Vinius consules¹³ erunt: nam post conditam urbem octingentos et viginti prioris aevi² annos multi auctores rettulerunt⁷....

Opus⁸ adgredior opimum casibus, atrox proeliis, discors seditionibus, ipsa etiam pace saevom²⁸. Quattuor principes ferro
 15 interempti: trina bella civilia, plura externa ac plerumque permixta: prosperae in oriente, adversae in occidente res: turbatum Illyricum, Galliae nutantes, perdomita Britannia et statim missa¹³. Iam vero Italia novis cladibus vel post longam saeculorum seriem repetitis adflicta. Haustae aut obrutae
 20 urbes fecundissima Campaniae ora, et urbs incendiis vastata, consumptis¹² antiquissimis delubris, ipso Capitolio civium manibus incenso⁴⁸. Pollutae caerimoniae, magna adulteria: plenum exiliis mare, infecti caedibus scopuli.

Non tamen adeo virtutum sterile saeculum, ut non et bona
 25 exempla prodiderit⁶. Comitatae profugos liberos matres, secutae maritos in exilia coniuges, propinqui audentes, constantes generi, contumax etiam adversus tormenta servorum fides; supremae clarorum virorum necessitates, ipsa necessitas fortiter tolerata et laudatis antiquorum mortibus par¹⁸ exitus. Praeter
 30 multiplices rerum humanarum casus caelo terraque prodigia et fulminum monitus et futurorum praesagia, laeta tristitia, ambigua manifesta; nec enim umquam atrocioribus populi Romani cladibus magisque iustis iudiciis adprobatum est non esse curae deis securitatem nostram⁸, esse²⁸ ultionem.

35 Ceterum antequam destinata componam³², repetendum¹² videtur, qualis status urbis, quae mens exercituum, quis habitus provinciarum, quid in toto terrarum orbe validum¹¹, quid aegrum fuerit, ut non modo casus eventusque rerum, qui plerumque fortuiti sunt²⁰, sed ratio etiam causaeque noscantur.

(23). a. Je me propose d'écrire l'histoire¹⁸ d'une révolution mémorable, qui a profondément agité les hommes, et⁵ qui les divise encore aujourd'hui. Je ne me dissimule pas les difficultés¹⁹ de l'entreprise, car des passions que l'on croyait étouffées sous l'influence¹¹ du despotisme¹³ militaire, viennent 5 de se réveiller. Tout à coup des hommes accablés d'ans et de travaux ont senti renaître en eux des ressentimens qui paraissaient apaisés, et nous les ont communiqués, à nous, leurs fils et leurs héritiers. Mais si nous avons à soutenir la même cause⁴, nous n'avons pas à défendre leur conduite, et nous pouvons 10 séparer la liberté de ceux qui l'ont bien ou mal servie, tandis que nous avons l'avantage¹¹ d'avoir²³ entendu et observé ces vieillards, qui, tout pleins encore de leurs souvenirs, tout agités de leurs impressions, nous apprennent à les comprendre.

THIERS. 15

b. I purpose²² to write the history¹¹ of England¹³ from the accession¹² of King James the Second down to a time¹¹ which is within the memory of men still living. I shall recount the errors which, in a few months, alienated a loyal gentry and priesthood¹³ from the House of Stuart. I shall trace the course 20 of that revolution which terminated the long struggle between our sovereigns and their parliaments⁹, and bound up together the rights of the people and the title of the reigning dynasty¹¹. I shall relate how from the auspicious union¹³ of order and freedom, sprang a¹⁶ prosperity of which the annals of human 25 affairs had furnished no example; how our country, from a state¹¹ of ignominious vassalage, rapidly rose to the place¹² of umpire among European powers¹¹; how Scotland was at length united to England; how in America the British colonies became mightier and wealthier than the realms which⁵ Cortez and 30 Pizarro had added to the dominions of Charles V.; how in Asia British adventurers founded an empire not less splendid and more durable than that of Alexander. Nor will it be less my duty faithfully to record disasters¹¹ mingled with triumphs, and great national crimes and follies far more humiliating than 35 any⁴⁸ disaster.

The events which I propose to relate form²² only a single act of a great¹⁹ and eventful drama extending²⁰ through ages, and must be very imperfectly understood unless the plot of the preceding acts be²⁷ well known. I shall therefore introduce²⁸ 40 my narrative¹¹ by a slight¹² sketch of the history of our country from the earliest times.

MACAULAY.

24. (a) FIRE AT ROME. Interruptit⁷ hos sermones nocte³⁹ quae pridie Quinquatrus fuit, pluribus simul locis circa forum incendium ortum. Eodem tempore septem tabernae, quae postea quinque, et argentariae, quae nunc novae appellantur, 5 arsere¹²; comprehensa postea privata aedificia (neque enim tum basilicae erant), comprehensae lautumiae forumque piscatorium et atrium regium; aedes Vestae vix defensa est tredecim maxime servorum opera, qui in publicum¹¹ redempti ac manumissi sunt. Nocte ac die continuatum incendium fuit, nec ulli 10 dubium erat, humana id fraude factum esse, quod pluribus simul locis, et iis diversis, ignes coorti essent. Itaque consul ex auctoritate senatus pro contione edixit, qui, quorum opera id conflatum incendium *esset*, profiteretur, praemium fore libero³⁰ pecuniam, servo libertatem. Eo praemio inductus Campanorum 15 Calviorum servus (Manus ei nomen erat) indicavit¹², dominos et quinque praeterea iuvenes nobiles Campanos, quorum parentes a Q. Fulvio securi percussi erant, id incendium fecisse, vulgoque facturos alia, ni comprehendantur. Comprehenso ipsi familiaeque eorum. Et primo elevabatur³⁹ index indiciumque: pridie 20 eum verberibus castigatum ab dominis discessisse; per iram ac levitatem¹¹ ex re fortuita crimen commentum; ceterum ut coram coarguebantur³⁹ et quaestio ex ministris facinoris foro medio haberi coepta est³⁹, fassi omnes, atque in dominos servosque conscios animadversum¹² est. Indici libertas data et viginti millia 25 aeris.

LIVY, XXVI. 27.

(b) Sequitur clades⁷, forte an dolo principis incertum (nam utrumque¹¹ auctores prodidere⁷), sed omnibus⁴⁸ quae huic urbi per violentiam ignium acciderunt gravior atque atrocior³⁴. Initium in ea parte circi ortum quae Palatino Caelioque montibus 30 contigua est, ubi per tabernas, quibus³⁵ id¹⁵ mercimonium inerat quo flamma alitur¹⁸, simul coeptus⁹ ignis et statim validus³⁰ ac vento citus longitudinem circi corripuit⁹. Neque enim domus munimentis saeptae vel templa muris cincta aut quid aliud morae interiacebat. Impetu pervagatum⁹ incendium plana primum, 35 deinde in edita adsurgens, et rursus inferiora populando⁴², anteit remedia velocitate mali et obnoxia¹³ urbe artis itineribus hucque et illuc flexis, atque enormibus vicis, qualis vetus Roma fuit. Ad hoc lamenta paventium feminarum, fessi aevo aut rudis pueritiae aetas, quique sibi quique aliis consulebant, dum 40 trahunt³⁵ invalidos aut opperiuntur³³, pars mora, pars festinans¹² cuncta impediabant. Et saepe, dum in tergum respectant³⁵, lateribus aut fronte circumveniebantur; vel si in proxima

(24.) *a.* GREAT FIRE OF LONDON. While⁴¹ the war continued without⁴⁸ any decisive success on either side, a calamity happened in London, which⁵ threw the people into great consternation. Fire, breaking out in a baker's house near the bridge, spread itself on all sides with such rapidity, that no efforts could extinguish it⁶, till it laid in ashes a considerable part of the city. The inhabitants, without⁵² being able to provide effectually for their relief, were reduced⁵⁸ to be spectators¹² of their own ruin; and were pursued⁷ from street to street by the flames, which unexpectedly gathered round them. Three 10 days and nights did the fire advance; and it⁸ was only by³³ the blowing up of houses, that it was at last extinguished. The king and duke used their utmost endeavours¹² to stop the progress of the flames; but⁹ all their industry was unsuccessful. About four hundred streets, and thirteen thousand houses, 15 were reduced to ashes¹².

The causes of this calamity were evident. The narrow streets of London, the houses built entirely of wood, the dry season, and a violent east wind which blew²⁹; these were so many concurring circumstances¹¹, which⁸ rendered it easy to 20 assign the reason of the destruction that ensued²⁸. But the people⁹ were⁷ not satisfied with this obvious account¹¹. Prompted³⁶ by blind rage, some ascribed the guilt to the republicans, others to the catholics; though it is not easy to conceive how the burning¹³ of London could serve the purposes¹¹ 25 of either party.

HUME.

b. The conflagration was so universal⁴, and the people so astonished, that from the beginning they hardly stirred to quench it; so that there was nothing heard or seen but crying out and lamentation, running³³ about like distracted creatures¹¹, 30 without²⁹ at all attempting to save even their goods. Such a strange consternation there was upon them, as it burned²⁹, both in breadth and length³⁶, the churches, public halls, hospitals, monuments, and ornaments, leaping after a prodigious manner from house to house, and street to street, at⁵ great distances¹² 35 one from the other; for the heat, with a long¹² set of fair¹⁸ and warm weather, had even ignited the air, and prepared the materials to conceive the fire, which devoured²⁹, after an incredible manner, houses, furniture, and every thing. Oh the miserable¹⁹ and calamitous spectacle! such as haply the world 40 had not seen since the foundation¹³ of it. God grant my eyes

evaserant³³, illis quoque igni correptis⁹, etiam quae longinqua crediderant in eodem casu reperiebant³⁹. Postremo, quid vitarent
 45 quid peterent ambigui, complere vias, sterni per agros⁴¹; quidam amissis¹² omnibus fortunis, diurni quoque victus *egeni*¹², alii caritate suorum, quos eripere nequiverant, quamvis patente effugio⁹ interiere. Nec quisquam defendere audebat³⁹, crebris⁴² multorum minis restinguere prohibentium⁴³, et quia alii palam faces iacie-
 50 bant atque esse sibi auctorem¹³ vociferabantur, sive ut raptus licentius³⁶ exerceant, seu iussu. Sexto demum³⁴ die finis incendio factus prorutis per immensum aedificiis, ut continuae violentiae campus et velut vacuum caelum occurreret.

TAC. *Ann.* xv. 38.

25. PLINY'S DEATH. Interim e Vesuvio monte pluribus locis latissimae flammae atque incendia relucebant, quorum fulgor et claritas tenebris noctis excitabatur³⁹. Ille, agrestium trepidatione, ignis relictos desertasque villas per solitudinem
 5 ardere, in remedium formidinis dictitabat. Tum se quieti dedit, et quievit verissimo quidem somno. Nam meatus animae, qui illi propter amplitudinem corporis gravior et sonantior erat, ab iis, qui limini observabantur, audiebatur. Sed area, ex qua diaeta adibatur, ita jam cinere missisque pumicibus oppleta
 10 surrexerat, ut, si longior in cubiculo mora esset, exitus negaretur. Excitatus⁹ procedit, seque Pomponiano ceterisque, qui pervigilarant, reddit. In commune consultant, an intra tecta subsistant, an in aperto vagentur. Nam crebris vastisque tremoribus tecta nutabant, et quasi emota sedibus suis, nunc
 15 huc nunc illuc abire aut referri videbantur. Sub divo rursus, quamquam levium exesorumque, pumicum casus metuebatur: quod⁹ tamen periculorum collatio elegit⁷. Cervicalia capitibus imposita⁹ linteis constringunt. Id munimentum adversus decidentia fuit³⁸. Jam dies alibi, illic nox omnibus⁴⁸ noctibus
 20 nigrior densiorque: quam⁷ tamen faces multae variaque lumina solabantur³⁹. Placuit egredi in litus, et e proximo adspicere, ecquid jam maremitteret; quod⁹ adhuc vastum et adversum permanebat. Ibi³⁴ super abiectum linteum recubans, semel atque iterum frigidam poposcit, hausitque. Deinde flammae flam-
 25 marumque praenuntius odor sulfuris alios in fugam vertunt, excitant illum⁴. Innixus servis duobus adsurrexit, et statim concidit, ut ego¹⁶ conjecto, crassiore caligine spiritu obstructo. Ubi dies redditus (is ab eo, quem novissime viderat, tertius) corpus inventum est integrum: habitus corporis quiescenti,
 30 quam defuncto¹⁸, similior. PLIN. *Ep.* vi. 16.

may never behold the like⁴. The noise and cracking¹⁸ of the impetuous flames, the shrieking of women and children, the hurry¹⁸ of people, the fall¹⁸ of houses and churches, was like a hideous storm, and the air all about so hot and inflamed, that⁴⁵ at last one was not able to approach it²⁴: so that they were forced⁸⁰ to stand still and let the flames burn on, which they did²⁸ for near two miles in length and one in breadth. The clouds of smoke were dismal, and⁹ reached, upon computation¹⁹, near fifty miles in length. Thus I left it this afternoon burning, 50 a resemblance¹⁹ of Sodom, or the last day. London was, but is no more.

EVELYN.

(25.) DEATH OF PLINY THE ELDER. As the shades of evening gathered²⁸, the brightness¹³ of the flames became more striking; but to calm the panic of those around him²⁵, the philosopher¹⁰ assured²⁹ them that they arose²⁸ from cottages on the slope, which the alarmed¹⁸ rustics had abandoned to the 5 descending¹⁸ flakes of fire. He then took his customary²⁸ brief¹⁹ night's rest¹², sleeping²⁵ composedly as usual²⁶; but his attendants were not so easily tranquillized, and⁹ as the night advanced, the continued fall of ashes within the courts of the mansion convinced²⁸ them that delay¹³ would make escape impossible. 10 They roused their master, together with the friend at whose house he was resting, and⁹ hastily debated how to proceed²⁸. By this time²⁴ the soil around them was rocking with repeated shocks of earthquake, which recalled the horrors of the still recent catastrophe¹¹. The party quitted the treacherous¹⁸ shelter¹⁸ 15 of the house-roof, and⁹ sought the coast in hopes of finding³³ vessels to take them off. To protect themselves from the thickening¹⁸ cinders they tied cushions to their heads. The sky was darkened by the ceaseless¹⁸ shower, and⁹ they groped²⁸ their way by torchlight¹⁸, and by the intermitting¹⁸ flashes from the moun- 20 tain. The sea was agitated, and abandoned by every bark. Pliny, wearied²⁰ or perplexed, now²⁴ stretched himself on a piece of sail-cloth, and⁹ refused to stir further, while on the bursting forth of a fiercer blast accompanied²⁶ with sulphureous gases, his companions, all but two body-slaves, fled in terror¹². Some who 25 looked back in their flight affirmed²⁸ that the old man¹⁰ rose once with the help of his attendants, but immediately fell again, overpowered, as it seemed, with the deadly vapours.

MERIVALE.

26. (a) **ERUPTION OF VESUVIUS.** Praecesserat per multos dies tremor terrae minus formidolosus quia Campaniae solitus. Illa vero nocte ita invaluit ut non moveri³¹ omnia sed verti crederentur. Inrumpit cubiculum meum mater: surgebam, 5 invicem, si quiesceret, excitaturus³². Residimus in area domus, quae mare a tectis modico spatio dividebat³³. Dubito constantiam vocare an imprudentiam debeam; agebam enim duodevicesimum annum: posco⁴¹ librum Titi Livi et quasi per otium lego adque etiam, ut coeperam, excerpto. Ecce, amicus avunculi, qui 10 nuper ad eum ex Hispania venerat, ut me et matrem sedentes, me vero etiam legentem³¹ videt, illius patientiam, securitatem meam corripit: nihilo segnius ego intentus in librum. Iam³⁴ hora diei prima, et adhuc dubius et quasi languidus dies⁴¹. Iam quassatis circumiacentibus tectis⁹, quamquam in aperto loco, 15 angusto tamen, magnus et certus ruinae metus. Tum demum excedere oppido visum: sequitur vulgus attonitum, ¹¹quodque⁵ in pavore simile prudentiae alienum consilium suo praefert ingentique agmine abeuntis premit et impellit. Egressi³³ tecta consistimus. Multa⁸ ibi miranda¹¹, multas formidines patimur. 20 Nam vehicula quae produci jusseramus, quamquam in planissimo campo, in contrarias partes agebantur ac ne lapidibus quidem fulta in eodem vestigio quiescebant³⁹. Praeterea mare in se resorberi³¹ et tremore terrae quasi repelli videbamus. Certe processerat litus multaue animalia maris siccis arenis 25 detinebat⁷. Ab altero latere nubes atra et horrenda¹⁹ ignei spiritus tortis vibratisque discursibus rupta in longas flammarum figuras dehiscibat: fulguribus illae et³⁴ similes et maiores²⁴ erant. Tum mater orare⁴¹, hortari, jubere quoquo modo fugerem; posse⁴⁴ enim juvenem, se et annis et corpore gravem⁹ 30 bene morituram, si mihi causa mortis non fuisset²⁷. Ego¹⁷ contra²⁸, salvum me nisi una non futurum: dein manum ejus amplexus, addere gradum cogo. Paret aegre incusatque se quod me moretur³³. Jam cinis, adhuc tamen rarus: respicio; densa caligo tergis imminabat, quae nos torrentis modo infusa 35 terrae sequebatur²⁵. 'Deflectamus', inquam²⁸, 'dum videmus ne in via strati comitantium³⁵ turba in tenebris opteramus'. Vix consideramus³⁴, et nox, non qualis inlunis aut nubila, sed qualis in locis¹¹ clausis lumine extincto. Audires ululatus feminarum, infantum quiritatus, clamores virorum: alii parentes, alii liberos, 40 alii conjuges vocibus requirebant, vocibus noscitabant⁴¹: hi suum casum, illi suorum miserabantur: erant qui metu mortis mortem precarentur: multi ad deos manus tollere, plures nus-

(26.) EARTHQUAKE OF LISBON. It was⁸ on the morning of this fatal¹⁸ day, between the hours¹³ of nine and ten, that I was set down in my apartment, just finishing⁴ a letter, when the papers and table I was writing on began⁴¹ to tremble with a¹⁵ gentle motion, which rather surprised me, as I could not perceive a breath of wind stirring²⁸. Whilst I was⁴¹ reflecting with myself what this could be owing to, the house I was in shook with such violence, that the upper stories immediately fell, and though my apartment (which was the first floor) did not then share²⁸ the same fate, yet everything was thrown¹⁰ out of its place, in such a manner that it was with no small difficulty I kept²⁸ my feet, and⁹ expected nothing less than to be soon crushed to death, as the walls continued²⁸ rocking to and fro in a frightful manner, opening⁴¹ in several places; large stones falling down²⁵ on every side from the cracks, and¹⁵ the ends of most of the rafters starting⁴¹ out from the roof. To add²⁸ to this terrifying scene¹¹, the sky in a moment became so gloomy that I could now distinguish no particular object¹¹; it was⁴¹ an Egyptian darkness indeed, such as might be felt; owing¹⁴, no doubt, to the prodigious clouds of dust²⁰ and lime raised from so²⁵ violent a concussion, and, as some reported, to sulphureous exhalations, but this I cannot affirm; however, it is certain I found²⁸ myself almost choked for near ten minutes.

I had still presence¹² of mind enough left²⁸ to put on a²⁵ pair¹¹ of shoes and a coat, the first⁶ that came in my way, which was everything²⁸ I saved, and in this dress I hurried down stairs¹¹, and⁹ made directly to that end of the street which opens to the Tagus.

In the midst of our devotions¹², the second great¹⁸ shock³⁰ came on, little less violent than the¹⁵ first, and⁹ completed the ruin¹² of those buildings which had been already much shattered. You may judge of the force¹² of this shock, when I inform²⁸ you it was so violent that I could scarce keep on my knees; but it was⁷ attended²⁸ with some circumstances³⁵ still more dreadful than the former. On a sudden I heard a general outcry, "the sea is coming in⁴⁴, we shall be all lost." Upon this, turning²⁵ my eyes towards the river, which in that place is near four miles broad, I could perceive it heaving and swelling³¹ in a most unaccountable manner, as no⁴⁰ wind was stirring²⁸. In an instant there appeared, at some small distance, a large body of water, rising³¹ as it were like

quam jam deos ullos, aeternamque illam¹⁵ et novissimam¹⁹ noctem mundo interpretabantur⁴¹. Paulum reluxit; quod⁹ non
 45 dies nobis sed adventantis ignis indicium videbatur. Et ignis quidem longius substitit, tenebrae rursus, cinis rursus multus et gravis¹⁵. Hunc identidem adsurgentes excutiebamur: operti alioqui adque etiam oblisi pondere essemus. Tandem illa¹⁵ caligo tenuata quasi in fumum nebulamve discessit: mox dies
 50 verus, sol etiam effulsit, luridus tamen, qualis esse, cum deficit¹², solet²⁶. Occursabant trepidantibus adhuc oculis mutata omnia altoque cinere, tamquam nive, obducta. Regressi Misenum, curatis⁹ utcumque corporibus suspensam¹⁵ dubiamque noctem spe ac metu exegimus. PLIN. *Ep.* VI. 20.

55 (b) Varie itaque quatitur¹², et mira eduntur opera, alibi prostratis moenibus, alibi hiatu profundo haustis, alibi egestis inolibus, alibi emissis amnibus nonnumquam etiam ignibus calidisve fontibus, aliubi averso fluminum cursu. Praecedit⁷ vero comitaturque terribilis sonus, alias murmuri similis, alias
 60 mugitibus aut clamori humano armorumve pulsantium fragori, pro qualitate materiae excipientis²⁵ formaque vel cavernarum vel cuniculi per quem meet, exilius grassante in angusto¹¹, eodem rauco in recurvis, resultante in duris, fervente in umidis, fluctuante in stagnantibus, furente contra solida¹¹. Itaque et
 65 sine motu saepe editur sonus. Nec simplici modo quatitur umquam, sed tremit vibratque¹². Hiatus vero alias remanet ostendens quae sorbuit, alias occultat ore compresso²⁵ rursusque ita inducto solo ut nulla vestigia exstent, urbibus plerumque devoratis²⁵ agrorumque tractu hausto.
 70 Tutissimum est cum vibrat¹² crispante aedificiorum crepitu et cum intumescit adsurgens alternoque motu residit; innoxium et cum concurrentia tecta contrario ictu arietant, quoniam alter motus alteri renititur. Undantis¹² inclinatio et fluctus more quaedam¹¹ volutatio infesta est, aut cum in unam partem totus
 75 se motus impellit.

Fiunt simul cum terrae motu et inundationes maris eodem videlicet spiritu infusi⁹ aut terrae residentis²⁵ sinu recepti². Maximus terrae memoria mortalium exstitit motus Tiberi Caesaris principatu, XII. urbibus Asiae una nocte prostratis²⁰,
 80 creberrimus Punico bello intra eundem annum septiens ac quinquagiens nuntiatus²⁰ Roman, quo⁹ quidem anno ad Trasimenum lacum dimicantes²⁵ maximum motum neque Poeni sensere⁷ nec Romani. PLIN. *N. H.* II.

a mountain. It⁹ came on foaming²⁵ and roaring, and rushed towards the shore with such impetuosity³⁰, that we all immediately ran⁴⁵ for our lives as fast as possible; many were actually swept away, and the rest above their waist in water at a good distance from the banks. For my¹⁷ own part, I had the narrowest escape¹², and should certainly have been lost, had I not grasped a large beam that lay²⁹ on the ground, till the water returned³⁰ to its channel, which it did²⁸ almost at the same instant, with equal rapidity. As there now appeared²⁹ at least as much danger from the sea as the land, and I scarce knew whither to retire for shelter¹², I took a sudden¹⁸ resolution of returning back, with my clothes all dripping, to the area of St Paul's.

55

The new scenes¹¹ of horror⁵ I met with here exceed all description¹²; nothing⁴¹ could be heard but sighs and groans; I did not meet with a soul in the passage who was³⁰ not bewailing the death¹³ of his nearest relations and dearest friends, or the loss¹³ of all his substance; I could hardly take a single step, without³² treading on the dead or the dying: in some places lay²⁹ coaches, with their masters, horses and riders almost crushed in¹² pieces; here mothers with infants in their arms: there ladies richly dressed, priests, friars, gentlemen, mechanics, either in the same condition, or just expiring; some had their backs or thighs broken, others vast stones on their breasts; some lay²⁹ almost buried in the rubbish, and, crying out in vain to the passengers²⁵ for succour, were left to perish with the rest.

As soon³⁴ as it grew dark, another scene presented²⁸ itself little less shocking than those already described: the whole city appeared²⁹ in a blaze, which was so bright that I could easily see to read by it. It may be said without exaggeration¹², it was on fire at least in a hundred different places at once, and thus continued²⁸ burning for six days together, without²² intermission, or the least attempt being made to stop its progress.

It went²⁸ on consuming everything the earthquake had spared²⁸, and the people were so dejected and terrified, that few or none had²⁸ courage enough to venture²⁸ down to save any part of their substance¹²; every one had his eyes turned towards the flames, and stood²⁹ looking on with silent grief, which was only interrupted⁷ by the cries and shrieks of women and children calling on the saints and angels for succour.

DAVV.

27. M. T. C. C. CURIONI S. D. — Epistolarum genera multa esse non ignoras: sed unum illud¹⁶ certissimum, cujus causâ inventa res ipsa est, ut certiores faceremus absentes, si quid esset, quod eos scire, aut nostrâ aut ipsorum interesset.

5 Hujus generis literas a me profecto non expetis. Tuarum enim rerum domesticarum habes et scriptores et nuntios. In meis autem rebus nihil est sane novi. Reliqua sunt epistolarum genera duo, quae me magnopere⁷ delectant; unum familiare et jocosum, alterum severum et grave. Utro me minus deceat

10 uti, non intelligo. Jocerne tecum per literas? civem (mehercule) non puto esse, qui temporibus his ridere possit. An gravius aliquid scribam? quid est, quod possit graviter a Cicerone scribi ad Curionem, nisi de re publicâ? Atque in hoc genere haec mea causa est, ut neque ea, quae sentio, nec quae

15 non¹² sentio, velim scribere. Quamobrem, quoniam mihi nullum scribendi argumentum relictum est, utar eâ clausulâ, qua³³ soleo; teque ad studium summae laudis cohortabor.

28. (a) Epistolam hanc convicio efflagitârunt⁷ codicilli tui: nam res quidem ipsa, et is dies¹³ quo tu es profectus, nihil mihi ad scribendum argumenti sane dabat³⁸. Sed, quemadmodum, coram cum sumus, sermo nobis deesse non solet³⁸, sic epistolae

5 nostrae debent⁴⁸ interdum hallucinari....Reliquis diebus, si quid erit²⁷, quod te scire opus sit, aut etiam si nihil erit, tamen scribam quotidie aliquid. Prid. Idus neque tibi, neque Pomponio, deero³⁸.

CICERO.

(b) C. PLINIUS SABINO SUO S.—Facis iucunde quod³³ non

10 solum plurimas epistulas meas verum etiam longissimas flagitas; in quibus parcior fui, partim quia tuas occupationes verebar³³, partim quia ipse multum distringebar²⁹ plerumque frigidis negotiis, quae simul et avocant animum et comminuunt. Praeterea nec materia plura¹² scribendi dabatur²⁹. Neque enim

15 eadem nostra conditio quae M. Tulli, ad cuius exemplum nos vocas. Illi enim et copiosissimum ingenium et ingenio quae varietas rerum quae magnitudo largissime suppetebat⁷. Nos quam⁵ angustis terminis claudamur etiam tacente³³ me perspicis, nisi forte volumus scholasticas tibi adque, ut ita dicam,

20 umbraticas litteras mittere. Sed nihil minus aptum arbitramur, cum arma vestra, cum castra, cum denique cornua tubas sudorem pulverem soles cogitamus. Habes, ut puto, iustam excusationem, quam⁹ tamen dubito an tibi probari velim. Est enim¹¹ summi amoris negare veniam brevibus epistulis ami-

25 corum, quamvis scias illis constare rationem. Vale.

(27.) Rien ne se ressemble moins que le style épistolaire de Cicéron et celui¹⁶ de Pline, que le style de madame de Sévigné et celui de M. de Voltaire. Lequel faut-il imiter? Ni l'un ni l'autre, si l'on veut être quelque chose; car on n'a véritablement un style que lorsqu'on a celui de son caractère 5 propre et de la tournure naturelle de son esprit, modifié par le sentiment qu'on éprouve en écrivant.

Les lettres n'ont pour objet que de communiquer ses pensées et ses sentiments à des personnes absentes; elles sont⁷ dictées par l'amitié, la confiance, la politesse⁹. C'est une¹⁵ conversation par écrit: aussi le ton des lettres ne doit différer de celui¹⁶ de la conversation ordinaire que par un peu plus de choix¹² dans les objets et de correction¹² dans le style.

Le naturel et l'aisance¹² forment donc le caractère¹¹ essentiel du style épistolaire: la recherche d'esprit d'élégance ou de 15 correction y est insupportable²². SUARD.

(28.) WILLIAM COWPER TO REV. W. UNWIN.—My dear Friend, you like²⁷ to hear²⁷ from me—This is a very good reason why I should write—but I have²⁸ nothing to say—This seems equally a good reason why I should not—Yet if you²⁶ had alighted from your horse at our door this morning, and at this 5 present writing, being five o'clock in the afternoon, had found²⁸ occasion to say to me—"Mr Cowper²⁹, you have not spoke since I came in, have you resolved never to speak again?" it would be but a poor¹² reply, if in answer to the summons¹², I should plead inability¹² as my best and only excuse¹². And this, by the 10 way, suggests to me a seasonable piece¹¹ of instruction, and reminds me of what I am very apt to forget, when I have any epistolary¹¹ business in hand; that a letter may be written upon anything or nothing just as that anything or nothing happens²⁷ to occur. A man that has a journey before him twenty miles 15 in length, which he is to perform on foot, will not hesitate, and doubt, whether he shall set out or not, because he does not readily conceive how he shall ever reach the end of it; for he knows, that by the simple operation¹¹ of moving²⁸ one foot forward first, and then the other, he shall be sure to accomplish it. So 20 it is in the present case, and so it is in every similar case.

A letter is written as a conversation is maintained⁷, or a journey performed, not by preconcerted or premeditated means but merely by maintaining a progress¹². If a man may talk without²⁸ thinking, why may he not write upon the same terms? 25

29. (a) CICERO ATTICO S.—Accepi ab Isidoro literas, et postea datas¹⁵ binas. Ex proximis cognovi²⁸ praedia non venisse. Videbis ergo, ut sustentetur per te. De Frustinati, sim odo futuri sumus, erit mihi res opportuna.

5 Meas literas quod²⁸ requiris, impediō inopiā rerum, quas nullas habeo literis dignas; quippe cui nec, quae¹⁹ accidunt, nec, quae¹⁹ aguntur, ullo modo probentur. Utinam coram tecum olim potius, quam per epistolas! Hic tua, ut possum, tueor apud hos: caetera Celer. Ipse fugi adhuc omne munus, eo magis, quod ita nihil poterat agi, ut mihi et meis rebus aptum esset.

10 Quid sit gestum novi, quaeris: ex Isidoro scire poteris: reliqua non videntur esse difficiliora. Tu id, velim, quod scis me maxime velle, cures, ut scribis²⁷, ut facis. Me⁷ conficit sollicitudo, ex qua etiam summa infirmitas corporis: quā levata, 15 ero una cum eo, qui negotium gerit, estque in spe magna. Brutus amicus in causa versatur acriter.

Hactenus fuit, quod caute à me scribi posset. Vale. Idibus Jun. ex castris.

(b) CICERO ATTICO S.—Ego¹⁶ etsi tamdiu requiesco, quamdiu 20 aut ad te scribo, aut tuas literas lego; tamen et ipse egeo argumento epistolarum, et tibi idem accidere certo scio. Quae enim soluto animo familiariter scribi solent²⁶, temporibus his excluduntur: quae autem sunt horum temporum, ea jam contrivimus. Sed tamen, ne me totum aegritudini dedam, sumsi mihi 25 quasdam tanquam *θεσεις* quae et politicae sunt, et temporum horum; ut et abducam animum ab querelis, et in eo ipso¹¹, de quo agitur, exercear. Eae sunt huiusmodi: *εἰ μενετέον ἐν τῇ πατρίδι τυραννουμένη; τυραννουμένης δ' αὐτῆς εἰ παντὶ τρόπῳ τυραννίδος κατάλυσιν πραγματευτέον*;...

30 In his ego me consultationibus exercens²⁵, et disserens in utramque partem, tum Graece, tum Latine, et abduco parumper animum a molestiis, et *τον προυργον τι* delibero. Sed vereor, ne tibi *ακαιρος* sim. Si enim recte ambulaverit²⁷ is qui hanc epistolam tulit, in ipsum tuum diem incidit²⁸.

30. C. PLINIUS FABIO IUSTO SUO S.—Olim⁸ mihi nullas epistulas mittis. Nihil est, inquis²⁹, quod scribam. At hoc ipsum scribe nihil esse quod scribas, vel solum illud¹⁶ unde incipere priores solebant 'si vales, bene est; ego valeo.' Hoc 5 mihi sufficit; est enim maximum. Ludere¹² me putas? serio peto. Fac sciam quid agas, quod⁹ sine sollicitudine summa nescire¹⁸ non possum. Vale.

(29.) My dear Friend, A dearth of materials, a consciousness¹³ that my subjects¹¹ are for the most part, and must be uninteresting²² and unimportant, but above all, a poverty of animal spirits¹¹, that makes writing²³ much a great fatigue to me, have occasioned my choice¹² of smaller paper⁴. Acquiesce²⁸ in the just- 5 ness¹² of these reasons for the present; and if ever the times should²⁹ mend with me, I¹⁷ sincerely promise to amend with them.

Homer says on a certain²⁴ occasion, that Jupiter, when he was wanted²⁹ at home, was gone to partake²⁸ of an entertainment²⁸ provided for him by the Æthiopians. If by Jupiter we 10 understand the weather, or the season, as the ancients frequently did²⁸, we may say, that our English Jupiter has been absent on account of some¹³ such invitation: during the whole month of June he left²⁸ us to experience²⁸ almost the rigours¹³ of winter. This²⁴ fine day²⁸, however, affords²⁸ us some hope that the feast is 15 ended, and that we shall enjoy his company without the interference¹¹ of his Æthiopian friends again.

I have²⁸ bought a great dictionary, and want nothing but Latin authors, to furnish²⁸ me with the use of it⁴. Had I purchased them⁴ first, I had begun at the right⁴⁵ end⁹. But I 20 could not afford it. I beseech you admire my prudence.

Yours affectionately, WILLIAM COWPER.

Mr Pope to Dr Swift.

I find, though I have less experience¹² than you, the truth¹² of what you told me some time ago, that increase¹² of years makes men more talkative but less writative; to that degree¹¹, 25 that I now write no letters but of plain business, or plain how-d'yes, to those few⁷ I am forced to correspond with either out of necessity or love, and I grow laconick even beyond laconicism¹²; for sometimes I return only yes, or no, to questionary or petitionary epistles of half a yard long. You and 30 lord Bolingbroke are⁸ the only men to whom I write, and always in folio. You are indeed almost the only men I know, who either can write in this age, or whose writings will reach the next; others are mere mortals.

A Monsr. Monsr. Hunter.

(30.) The French lady wrote⁴⁷ to her husband, "*J'écris, parceque je n'ai rien à faire; je finis, parceque je n'ai rien à dire.*" I have, however, much better excuses: I¹⁷ have had time enough and much to say, but yet I have been able to write nothing. If you knew what it was to have a thumping heart and a jumping 5 imagination, you would pity your affectionate friend, L. H.

31. C. PLINIUS DOMITIO APOLLINARI SUO S.—Amavi²⁹ curam et sollicitudinem tuam, quod²⁵, cum audisses²³ me aestate Tuscos meos petiturum, ne facerem suasisti, dum²⁶ putas insalubres. Est sane gravis et pestilens ora Tuscorum quae per
 5 litus extenditur: sed hi procul a mari recesserunt, quin etiam Appennino, saluberrimo¹⁸ montium, subiacent. Adque adeo ut omnem pro me metum ponas, accipe temperiem caeli, regionis situm, villae amoenitatem. Caelum est hieme frigidum et gelidum; myrtos oleas, quaeque alia⁵ adsiduo tepore laetantur,
 10 aspernatur ac respuit; laurum tamen patitur atque etiam nitidissimam¹³ profert, interdum, sed non saepius quam sub urbe nostra necat. Aestatis mira clementia: semper aër spiritu aliquo movetur; frequentius tamen auras quam ventos habet²². Regionis¹¹ forma pulcherrima. Imaginare amphitheatrum ali-
 15 quod¹¹ immensum et quale sola rerum natura possit effingere; lata et diffusa planities montibus cingitur, montes summa sui parte procera nemora¹⁹ et antiqua habent²⁸. Inde caeduae silvae cum ipso monte descendunt. Sub his per latus omne vineae porriguntur unamque faciem longe lateque contextunt²⁵; quarum⁹
 20 a fine imoque quasi margine arbusta nascuntur. Prata florida et gemmea¹⁹ trifolium aliasque herbas teneras semper et molles¹⁹ et quasi novas alunt, cuncta enim perennibus rivis nutriuntur. Magnam capies voluptatem, si hunc regionis situm ex monte prospexeris²⁷. Neque enim terras³ tibi sed formam aliquam ad
 25 eximiam pulchritudinem pictam¹² videberis cernere: ea⁸ varietate, ea¹⁶ descriptione, quocumque inciderint oculi, reficientur.

32. Italia dehinc²⁸ primique eius Ligures, mox²⁸ Etruria, Umbria, Latium, ibi Tiberina ostia et Roma terrarum caput, XVI. M. pass. intervallo a mari. Volscum postea litus et Campaniae, Picentinum inde ac Lucanum Bruttiumque. Nec
 5 ignoro ingrati ac segnis animi¹³ existimari posse merito, si obiter atque in transcurso ad hunc modum dicatur terra omnium terrarum alumna eadem¹⁷ et parens; sed quid agam? tanta⁸ nobilitas omnium locorum, tanta rerum singularum populorumque claritas tenet. Urbs Roma vel sola in ea quo
 10 tandem narrari debet opere? Qualiter Campaniae ora per se felixque illa ac beata amoenitas, ut palam sit uno in loco gaudentis opus esse naturae? Iam vero tota ea vitalis ac perennis salubritas, caeli temperies, tam fertiles campi, tam aprici colles, tot montium adflatus, tanta frugum vitiumque et olearum fer-
 15 tilitas, tot lacus, tot amnium fontiumque ubertas totam eam perfundens.

PLIN. N. H. III.

(31.) Italy is such an exhausted subject¹¹, that⁶, I dare say, you would easily forgive my²³ saying nothing of it. I⁴ am nevertheless lately returned from an island, where I passed three or four months, which, were it set out in its true colours¹¹, might, methinks, amuse you agreeably enough for a minute or two. The 5 island¹⁸ Inarime is an epitome¹⁹ of the whole earth, containing²³ within the compass¹¹ of eighteen miles, a wonderful variety of hills, vales, ragged rocks, fruitful plains, and barren mountains, all thrown together in a most romantic confusion¹². The⁷ air is in the hottest season constantly refreshed by cool breezes from 10 the sea. The vales produce excellent wheat, but are mostly covered with vineyards, intermixed with fruit-trees. The hills are the greater part covered to the top with vines, some with chestnut-groves. The fields in the northern side are divided⁷ by hedge-rows of myrtle. Several fountains and rivu- 15 lets add to the beauty of this landscape¹¹, which is⁷ likewise set off by the variety of some barren spots¹¹ and naked rocks. The inhabitants of this delicious¹⁸ isle, as they are without riches and honours, so they are²⁸ without the vices and follies that attend them: and⁹ were they but as much strangers to revenge 20 as they are to avarice and ambition, they might in fact answer the poetical notions¹² of the golden age. But they have got, as an alloy¹² to their happiness, an ill habit¹² of murdering one another on slight offences. BISHOP BERKELEY TO POPE.

(32.) We now came to a short rocky pass, from which you descend into the valley of Campana, the most enchanting spot¹¹ I have ever seen⁵; it is⁹ like a¹⁵ boundless garden, covered entirely with plants and vegetation as far as the eye can reach. On one side are the blue outlines¹⁸ of the sea, on the other an undulating¹² 5 range of hills above which snowy peaks project²⁸; and at a great distance Vesuvius and the islands, bathed in blue vapours, start up on the level surface; large avenues of trees intersect the vast space, and a verdant growth forces its way from under every stone. Everywhere you see grotesque aloes and cactuses, 10 and the fragrance and vegetation are⁹ quite unparalleled. The pleasure⁵ we enjoy in England through men, we here enjoy through nature; and as there is no corner there, however small, of which some one has not taken possession¹² in order to cultivate and adorn it, so here there is no spot¹¹ which Nature has not 15 appropriated²⁸, bringing²⁸ forth on it flowers and herbs, and all that is beautiful. MENDELSSOHN.

33. Mane lectulo continetur, hora secunda calceos poscit, ambulat milia passuum tria nec minus animum quam corpus exercet¹². Si adsunt amici, honestissimi sermones explicantur: si non, liber legitur; interdum etiam praesentibus¹² amicis, si
 5 tamen illi non gravantur. Deinde considit, et liber rursus aut sermo libro potior¹²: mox vehiculum ascendit, adsumit uxorem singularis¹¹ exempli vel aliquem amicorum, ut me proxime. Peractis septem milibus passuum iterum ambulat mille, iterum residit vel se cubiculo ac stilo reddit. Ubi hora balinei nun-
 10 tiata est (est autem hieme nona, aestate octava), in sole, si caret vento, ambulat nudus. Deinde movetur pila vehementer²⁸ et diu: nam hoc quoque exercitationis genere pugnat cum senectute. Lotus²⁰ accubat et paulisper cibum differt: interim audit legentem¹² remissius aliquid¹² et dulcius. Per hoc omne
 15 tempus liberum¹² est amicis vel eadem facere vel alia, si malint. Adponitur cena non minus nitida quam frugi in argento puro et antiquo: sunt in usu et Corinthia, quibus delectatur nec ad-
 ficitur²². Frequenter comoedis¹² cena distinguitur, ut voluptates quoque studii condiantur¹². Sumit aliquid de nocte et aestate:
 20 nemini hoc longum est²²; tanta⁸ comitate convivium trahitur. Inde illi post septimum et septuagensimum annum aurium oculorum¹⁴ vigor integer, inde agile et vividum¹² corpus solaque ex senectute prudentia.

PLINY.

34. C. PLINIUS Fusco Suo S.—Quaeris quemadmodum in Tuscis diem aestate disponam. Evigilo cum libuit²⁷, plerumque circa horam primam, saepe ante, tardius raro: clausae fenestrae manent. Mire enim silentio et tenebris ab iis¹² quae
 5 avocant abductus⁶, et liber et mihi relictus⁹, non oculos animo sed animum oculis sequor, qui eadem quae mens vident, quotiens non vident alia. Cogito, si quid in manibus, cogito ad verbum scribenti²⁵ emendantique similis, nunc pauciora nunc plura, ut vel difficile²⁸ vel facile componi tenerive potuerunt.
 10 Notarium voco et die admisso quae formaveram²⁷ dicto: abit rursusque revocatur rursusque dimittitur. Ubi hora quarta vel quinta (neque enim certum dimensumque tempus), ut dies suasit²⁷, in xystum me vel cryptoporticum confero, reliqua mediator et dicto. Vehiculum ascendo. Ibi quoque idem quod
 15 ambulans aut iacens²⁵. Durat intentio mutatione ipsa refecta: paulum redormio, dein ambulo, mox orationem Graecam Latinamve clare et intente, non tam vocis causa quam stomachi lego: pariter tamen et illa firmatur¹². Iterum ambulo, ungor,

(33.) In this season I rise not at four in the morning but a little before eight ; at nine, I am called from my study to breakfast, which I always perform alone, in the English style. Our mornings are usually passed⁷ in separate studies ; we never approach each other's door without a previous message, or thrice knocking³², and my apartment is already sacred and formidable to strangers. I dress at half-past one, and at two (an early hour¹¹, to which I am not perfectly reconciled,) we sit down to dinner. After dinner, and the departure¹² of our company, one, two, or three friends, we read together some amusing¹⁰ book, or play at chess, or retire to our rooms, or make visits¹², or go to the coffee-house. Between six and seven the assemblies begin, and⁹ I am oppressed only with their number and variety. Between nine and ten we withdraw²⁸ to our bread and cheese, and friendly converse, which sends²⁸ us to bed at eleven ; but¹⁵ these sober hours are too often interrupted⁷ by private or numerous suppers, which I have not the courage to resist, though I practise a laudable abstinence at the best furnished tables. Such¹⁶ is the skeleton of my life. GIBBON,

(34.) *a.* During your stay¹² in London, my hermitage, such as it is, is at your service¹¹, and you will be expected⁶ in it⁹. I am a single man, turned of seventy ; but as far from melancholy¹³ as a man need be. Hour of dinner, six ; tea, between nine and ten ; bed, a quarter before eleven. Dinner and tea in society¹² ;⁵ breakfast, my guests, whoever they are, have at their own hour¹¹, and by themselves ; my breakfast, of which a newspaper, read to me to save my weak eyes, forms an indispensable part, I take by myself. Wine I drink none, being, in that particular¹¹, of the persuasion of Jonadab the son of Rechab. At dinner,¹⁰ soup as constantly as if I were a Frenchman, an article¹¹ of my religion⁵ learnt in France : meat, one or two sorts, as it may happen ; ditto sweet things, of which, with the soup, the principal part of my dinner is composed. BENTHAM.

b. Your notions¹² of friendship are new to me : I believe¹⁵ every man is born with his *quantum* ; and he cannot give to one without²⁸ robbing another. I very well know to whom I⁴ would give the first places in my friendship, but⁹ they are not in the way ; I am condemned⁹ to another scene¹¹, and therefore I distribute it in penny-worths to those about me, and who²⁰ displease me least ; and⁹ should do the same to my fellow-

exerceor, labor¹². Cenanti¹² mihi, si cum uxore vel paucis, liber
 20 legitur: post cenam comoedus aut lyristes¹³: mox cum meis
 ambulo, quorum in numero sunt eruditi. Ita variis sermonibus
 vespera extenditur, et quamquam longissimus²⁰ dies cito conditur.
 Non numquam ex hoc ordine aliqua¹² mutantur. Nam si diu
 iacui vel ambulavi¹⁴, post somnum demum lectionemque non
 25 vehiculo sed, quod⁶ brevius¹¹, quia velocius, equo gestor. Inter-
 veniunt amici ex proximis oppidis partemque diei ad se trahunt
 interdumque lasso mihi opportuna interpellatione subveniunt.

35. Peropportune mihi redditae sunt litterae tuae, quibus
 flagitabas³⁸ ut tibi aliquid ex scriptis meis mitterem, cum ego id
 ipsum destinassem³⁸. Addidisti ergo calcaria sponte currenti¹².
 Petiturus sum enim ut rursus vaces sermoni quem apud muni-
 5 cipes meos habui³⁸ bibliothecam dedicaturus³⁰. Memini quidem
 te iam quaedam¹² adnotasse, sed generaliter: ideo nunc rogo ut
 non tantum universitati eius attendas, verum etiam particulas
 qua soles lima persequaris. Erit enim et post emendationem
 liberum¹² nobis vel publicare vel continere. Quin immo fortasse
 10 hanc ipsam cunctationem nostram in alterutram sententiam
 emendationis ratio deducet, quae⁹ aut indignum editione, dum
 saepius retractat³⁸, inveniet aut dignum, dum id ipsum experi-
 tur¹², efficiet. Quamquam huius cunctationis meae causae non
 tam in scriptis quam in ipso materiae genere¹¹ consistunt³⁸. Est
 15 enim paulo quasi gloriosius et elatius¹¹. Onerabit¹² hoc modes-
 tiam nostram, etiamsi stilus¹¹ ipse pressus demissusque fuerit,
 propterea quod cogimur cum de munificentia parentum nostro-
 rum tum de nostra disputare. Anceps hic et lubricus locus
 est, etiam cum illi necessitas lenocinatur.

PLINY.

36. Tristissimus¹¹ haec tibi scribo, Fundani nostri filia
 minore defuncta⁹, qua puella⁵ nihil umquam festivius, amabilius,
 nec modo longiore vita sed prope immortalitate dignius vidi.
 Nondum annos quattuordecim impleverat, et iam illi anilis
 5 prudentia, matronalis gravitas erat, et tamen suavitas puellaris
 cum virginali verecundia. Ut illa patris cervicibus inhaerebat!
 ut nos amicos paternos et amanter et modeste complectebatur!
 ut nutrices, ut paedagogos, ut praeceptores pro suo quemque
 officio diligebat! quam studiose, quam intellegenter lectitabat!

prisoners if I were³⁹ condemned to jail. I⁴ would describe to you my way of living, if any method could be called so in this country. I choose companions⁴ out of those of least consequence¹² and most compliance¹²: I read the most trifling⁵ 25 books I can find; and whenever I write, it is upon the most trifling subjects¹¹; but riding, walking, and sleeping, take up eighteen of the twenty-four hours. I procrastinate³⁸ more than I did twenty years ago; and have several things to finish, which I put off to twenty years hence; *Hæc est vita solutorum, &c.* 30

SWIFT.

(35.) I send for your edification¹², a Defence of Usury and some other enormities. Abuse it⁹ and keep it, or abuse it⁹ and print it, as to your wisdom may seem meet. Don't let Trail see it or hear it (the blasphemous 14th letter I mean) till he has³⁹ submitted to have his hands tied behind him, for fear of 5 mischief. Douglas's phlegm¹² might be⁷ trusted, but he is Attorney-general by this time³⁴, and has not time. Don't let any very flagrant absurdities¹² go for want¹² of correction or erasure: false or dubious law I don't so much care about, provided you correct it or clear it up in a note. What I send 10 you at large is only the middle; the condemned head and tail I send you only the contents of: somewhat of their history¹¹ you will find in margin of said contents. The chapter on Blackstone I give you full power over. Sam, as often as he considered it in the abstract¹¹, was for suppressing it, because Blackstone is 15 dead, and it is³⁰ harping on the old string, &c.; but as often as he heard it read over, which he did two or three times, he laughed so heartily at the parody that he could not bear the thoughts of parting³³ with it³⁸. You see there is nothing at all ill-natured in it, and⁹ as it adds a considerable strength, I think, to the 20 argument, I should be rather sorry it were out. BENTHAM.

(36.) My dearest friend, After too long a silence I was sitting down to write, when, only yesterday morning (such is now the irregular¹² slowness of the English post³⁹), I was suddenly struck, indeed struck to the heart, by the fatal intelligence¹² from sir Henry Clinton. Alas! what is life, and what are our 5 hopes and projects! When I embraced her at your departure¹² from Lausanne, could I imagine that it was for the last time? when I postponed to another summer my journey to England, could I apprehend that I never, never should see her again?

- 10 ut parce custoditeque³⁶ ludebat! Qua illa temperantia, qua patientia, qua etiam constantia novissimam valetudinem tulit! Medicis obsequebatur³⁷, sororem, patrem adhortabatur, ipsamque se destitutam corporis viribus vigore animi sustinebat³⁸. Duravit hic illi usque ad extremum nec aut spatio valetudinis
 15 aut metu mortis infractus³⁹ est. O triste plane acerbumque funus! o morte ipsa mortis tempus indignius! iam destinata erat egregio iuveni, iam electus nuptiarum dies, iam nos vocati. Quod gaudium quo maerore mutatum¹⁹ est! Non possum exprimere verbis quantum animo vulnus acceperim, cum audi-
 20 Fundanum ipsum praecipientem⁴¹, quod in vestes margarita gemmas fuerat erogaturus, hoc in tus et unguenta et odores inpenderet. Est quidem ille eruditus et sapiens, sed nunc omnia quae audiit saepe quae dixit aspernatur expulsisque virtutibus aliis pietatis est totus. Ignoscas, laudabis etiam, si
 25 cogitaveris⁴⁷ quid amiserit. Amisit enim filiam quae non minus mores eius quam os vultumque referebat⁴⁹ totumque patrem mira similitudine exscripserat⁴⁹. PLINY.

37. (a) SERV. Sulpicius M. T. Ciceroni S. D.—Posteaquam mihi renuntiatum¹² est de obitu Tulliae², filiae tuae, sane quam pro eo ac debui graviter molesteque tuli, communemque eam calamitatem existimavi. Qui⁹ si istic affuissem, neque tibi
 5 defuissem, coramque meum dolorem tibi declarassem. Etsi genus¹¹ hoc consolationis miserum atque acerbum est, tamen, quae in praesentia in mentem mihi venerunt, decrevi brevi ad te perscribere; non quo ea te fugere existimem, sed quod forsitan dolore impeditus, minus ea perspicias.
 10 Quid est, quod tanto opere te⁷ commoveat tuus dolor intestinus? Cogita, quemadmodum adhuc fortuna nobiscum egerit; ea¹¹ nobis erepta esse, quae hominibus non minus quam liberi cara esse debent, patriam, honestatem, dignitatem, honores omnes. Hoc uno incommodo addito¹², quid ad dolorem
 15 adiungi potuit? aut qui⁸ non in illis rebus exercitatus animus callere iam debet, atque omnia minoris existimare? An illius⁸ vicem, credo, doles? Quoties in eam cogitationem necesse est et tu veneris, et¹⁴ nos saepe incidimus hisce temporibus, non pessime¹⁵ cum iis esse actum, quibus sine dolore licitum est
 20 mortem cum vita commutare?...

Quod si quis etiam inferis sensus est; qui illius in te amor⁹ fuit, pietasque in omnes suos, hoc certe illa te facere non vult.

I always hoped²⁷ that she would spin her feeble thread to a long 10 duration¹¹, and that her delicate frame¹¹ would survive (as is often the case¹²) many constitutions¹⁸ of a stouter appearance¹². In four days! in your absence¹², in that of her children! But she is now at rest¹²; and if there be a future life, her mild virtues have surely²⁸ entitled her to the reward of pure and perfect felicity. 15 It is for^a you that I feel, and⁹ I can judge of your sentiments by comparing them with my own. 'I have lost, it is true, an amiable an affectionate friend whom I had known and loved above three-and-twenty years, and whom I often styled by the endearing name of sister. But you are deprived of the com- 20 panion of your life, the wife of your choice¹², and the mother of your children; poor children! The only consolation in these melancholy trials¹¹ to which human life is exposed, the only one at least in which I have any confidence¹², is the presence¹² of a real friend; and of that, as far as it²⁷ depends²⁸ on myself, you 25 shall not be destitute.

GIBBON.

(37.) a. *Robert Earl of Leicester to his daughter.*

Oxford, Oct. 10, 1643.

I know it is no purpose¹² to advise²⁸ you not to grieve; that is not my intention¹²; for such a loss as yours cannot be⁷ received indifferently; but though your affection to him whom you 5 loved so dearly, and your reason in valuing²⁸ his merit¹² did expose you to the danger¹¹ of that sorrow which now oppresses you; yet if you consult with that affection, and with that reason, I am persuaded that you will see cause to moderate that sorrow; for⁹ your affection to that worthy person¹¹ may tell 10 you, that even to it you cannot justify yourself, if you lament his being²⁸ raised to a degree¹¹ of happiness, far beyond any that he did or could enjoy upon the earth. And your reason will assure you, that beside the vanity¹² of bemoaning²⁸ that which hath²⁰ no remedy, you offend him whom you loved, if you hurt 15 that person whom he loved. Remember how apprehensive he was of your dangers, and how sorry for anything that troubled you: imagine that he sees how you afflict and hurt yourself; you will then believe that he may censure you, if you pursue²⁹ not his desires in being²⁸ careful of yourself, who was so dear 20 unto him. But he sees you not; he knows not what you do; well, what then? Will²⁶ you do anything that would displease him if he knew it, because he is where he doth not know it? I am sure that was never in your thoughts¹²; for the rules¹¹

Da hoc illi mortuae ; da ceteris amicis ac familiaribus, qui tuo* dolore moerent : da patriae, ut si qua in re opus sit, opera et
 25 consilio tuo uti possit.

(b) M. CICERO S. D. TITIO.—Etsi unus* ex omnibus minime sum ad te consolandum¹² accommodatus, quod tantum ex tuis molestiis cepi doloris, ut consolatione ipse egerem, tamen, quum longius a summi luctus acerbitate meus abesset dolor
 30 quam tuus, statui nostrae necessitudinis esse meaeque in te benevolentiae non tacere tanto in tuo maerore tam diu, sed adhibere aliquam modicam consolationem quae levare dolorem tuum posset, si minus sanare potuisset¹³. Est autem consolatio pervulgata quidem illa maxime, quam semper in ore atque in
 35 animo habere debemus, homines nos ut esse meminerimus ea lege natos, ut omnibus telis¹⁴ fortunae proposita sit vita nostra. Quod si tuum* te desiderium movet aut si tuarum* rerum cogitatione maeres, non facile exhauriri tibi istum dolorem posse universum puto : sin illa te res¹⁵ cruciat, quae magis amoris est,
 40 ut eorum, qui occiderunt, miserias lugeas¹⁶, ut ea non dicam¹⁷, quae saepissime et legi et audiui, nihil mali esse in morte, in qua* si resideat sensus, immortalitas illa potius quam mors ducenda sit, sin sit amissus, nulla videri miseria debeat quae non sentiat, hoc tamen non dubitans confirmare possum, ea¹⁸
 45 misceri, parari, impendere rei publicae, quae* qui reliquerit, nullo modo mihi quidem deceptus esse videatur....His ego litteris si quid profecissem¹⁹, existimabam optandum quiddam me esse adsecutum : sin minus forte valuissent, officio tamen esse functum viri benevolentissimi atque amicissimi, quem me
 50 tibi et fuisse semper existimes velim et futurum esse confidas.

(c) C. PLINIUS GEMINO SUO S.—Grave vulnus Macrinus noster accepit. Amisit uxorem singularis exempli, etiam si olim fuisset. Vixit cum hac triginta novem annis sine iurgio, sine offensa. Quam illa reverentiam marito suo praestitit, cum
 55 ipsa summam mereretur²⁰ ! quot quantasque virtutes ex diversis aetatibus sumptas collegit et miscuit²¹ ! Habet quidem Macrinus grande solacium quod tantum bonum tam diu tenuit²² : sed hinc magis exacerbat quod amisit²³. Nam* fruendis²⁴ voluptatibus crescit carendi²⁵ dolor. Ero ergo suspensus pro homine amicissimo, dum admittere avocamenta et cicatricem pati possit, quam* nihil aequae ac necessitatis ipsa et dies longa²⁶ et satietas doloris inducit. Vale.

of your actions¹² were, and must be, virtue, and affection to ²⁵ your husband, not the consideration¹² of his ignorance or knowledge¹² of what you do.

b. *Robert Southey to C. Biddlecombe, Esq.*

Bath, May 6, 1798.

Your letter, my dear friend, has deeply affected me. I ³⁰ knew²⁷ nothing of your loss¹²; if I had⁴⁶, I would immediately have written—not to³¹ have intruded on you with idle consolations, but at least to say²⁷ that we think of you in your affliction¹². I know not how to address²⁸ you; to say much were impertinence¹²—and yet the silence¹² of a friend is unkind. ³⁵ These things make one tremble. God bless you. God comfort you. There is at least this mercy¹¹ in affliction, that it compels us to the only source¹¹ of consolation.

I will write again soon, and often—anything that but for a moment engages your attention¹¹ now must be relief¹². I ⁴⁰ write²⁸ on the immediate receipt¹² of your letter—Edith knows²⁸ not yet your loss, but she will feel with you⁹. Once more, God bless you.

Yours most affectionately,

R. SOUTHEY.

c.

To Dr Swift.

Dec. 5, 1732.

45

It is not a time¹² to complain that you have not answered me two letters, it is not indeed a time to think of myself, when one⁵ of the nearest and longest¹² ties I have ever had, is broken⁷ all on a sudden, by the unexpected death of poor Mr ⁵⁰ Gay. An inflammatory fever hurried him out of this life in three days⁹. He died⁹ last night at nine o'clock, not deprived of his senses entirely at last, and possessing them perfectly till within five hours. He asked of you a few hours before, when in acute torment¹² by the inflammation in his bowels and ⁵⁵ breast.—Good God! how often are we to die before we go quite off this stage? In⁹ every friend we lose a part of ourselves, and the best part. God keep those we have left!

Adieu. I can add nothing to what you will feel, and diminish nothing from it. Yet write to me, and soon. Believe⁹ ⁶⁰ no man living loves you better, I believe no man ever did, than

A. POPE.

Dr Arbuthnot, whose humanity you know, heartily commends²⁸ himself to you. Once more adieu, and write to one who is truly disconsolate.

65

38. (a) TULLIUS S. P. D. TERENTIAE ET TULLIOLAE ET CICERONI SUIS.—Brundisio profecti sumus a. d. v. Kalendas Maias : per Macedoniam Cyzicum petebamus²⁶. O me perditum ! o adflictum ! quid nunc rogem te, ut venias, mulierem aegram et corpore et animo confectam ? Non rogem ? sine te igitur sim²⁸ ? Opinor, sic agam : si est spes nostri reditus, eam confirmes et rem¹¹ adiuves : sin, ut ego metuo, transactum est, quoquo modo potes, ad me fac venias. Unum hoc scito : si te habebō²⁷, non mihi videbor plane perisse. Sed quid Tulliola mea fiet ? Iam id vos videte : mihi deest consilium....Quod reliquum est, sustenta te, mea Terentia, ut potes, honestissime. Viximus : floruimus : non vitium⁸ nostrum, sed virtus nostra nos adflixit. Peccatum est nullum, nisi quod²³ non una animam cum ornamentis amisimus. Cura, quod potes, ut valeas, et sic existimes, me vehementius tua miseria quam mea commoveri. Mea Terentia, fidissima atque optima uxor, et mea carissima filiola et spes reliqua nostra, Cicero, valete. Pridie Kalendas Maias Brundisio.

Obsecro te, mea vita, quod ad sumptum attinet, sine alios, qui possunt, si modo volunt, sustinere et valetudinem istam infirmam, si me amas, noli vexare. Nam mihi ante oculos dies noctesque versaris : omnes labores te excipere³¹ video : timeo ut sustineas. Sed video in te esse omnia. Qua re ut id, quod speras et quod agis, consequamur, servi valetudini. Longius, quoniam ita vobis placet, non discedam, sed velim quam saepissime litteras mittatis, praesertim, si quid est²⁸ firmitus quod speremus¹². Valete mea desideria, valete.

(b) C. PLINIUS CALPURNIAE SUAE S.—Numquam sum magis de occupationibus meis questus, quae me non sunt passae aut proficiscentem¹² te valetudinis causa in Campaniam prosequi aut profectam¹² e vestigio subsequi. Equidem etiam fortem³⁰ te non sine cura desiderarem¹² ; est enim suspensum¹¹ et anxium¹¹ de eo quem ardentissime diligas interdum nihil scire : nunc vero me cum absentiae tum infirmitatis tuae ratio incerta et varia sollicitudine exterret. Vereor omnia, imaginor omnia, quaeque⁵ natura metuentium est, ea maxime mihi quae maxime abominor fingo. Quo inpensius rogo ut timori meo cotidie singulis vel etiam binis epistulis consulas. Ero enim securior, dum lego²⁵, statimque timebo, cum legero²⁹. Vale.

(38.) a. *The Bishop of Rochester to Mrs Morice.*

Montpelier, Sept. 3, 1729.

My dear heart,

I have so much to say to you, that I can hardly say any thing to you till I see you⁷. My heart is full; but it is in vain 5 to begin upon paper what I can never end. I have a thousand desires to see you, which are checked by a thousand fears, lest any ill accident should happen to you in the journey. God preserve you in every step of it⁹, and send you safe hither! And I will endeavour, by his blessing and assist- 10 ance¹², to send you well back again, and to accompany you in the journey, as far as the law of England will suffer me. I stay here only to receive and take care of you, and I live only to help towards lengthening³² your life, and rendering³³ it, if I can⁷, more agreeable to you: for I see not of what use I am, or 15 can be, in other respects¹¹. I shall be impatient till I hear⁷ you are safely landed, and as impatient after that till you are⁷ safely arrived in your winter quarters.

Adieu, my dear heart, till I see you⁷! and till then satisfy³⁸ yourself, that, whatever uneasiness¹² your journey may give you, 20 my expectation¹² of you, and concern¹² for you, will give me more. I am²⁸ got to another page, and must do violence to myself to stop here—but I will⁴⁶—and abruptly bid you, my dear heart, adieu, till I bid⁷ you welcome to Montpelier.

A line, under your own hand, pray, by the post³⁹ that first 25 sets⁷ out after you land⁷ at Bordeaux.

b. *The Countess of Leicester to her husband.*

My dearest heart³⁹, the apprehension¹² of your going to 5
Hamburg brought me much trouble¹², till I was³⁹ told that it would be absolutely left to your choice; and offered to you rather 30
as a compliment¹¹, than pressed on you as a necessity¹¹. Wherefore, in that particular¹¹ I am now reasonably well satisfied; yet will I not desist from the performance¹² of all that may⁴⁰ defend you from that journey: for I¹⁶ am more adverse to it than you can be. You tell⁷ me that I do not care for news, but I desire much 35
more than you do afford me; for it is⁸ very long since you told me any thing of your opinion¹² concerning the success of your business, which I long extremely to hear; and any thing else that belongs to you I covet with an excessive greediness. Wherefore, my dearest, be a little more liberal in those in- 40
formations¹², and be assured, that your pains are bestowed for

39. (a) C. PLINIUS MAXIMO SUO S.—Nuper me⁷ cuiusdam¹⁸ amici languor admonuit optimos esse nos, dum infirmi¹² sumus. Quem⁸ enim infirmum¹² aut avaritia aut libido sollicitat⁷? Non amoribus servit¹², non adpetit honores, opes negligit et quantumcumque ut relicturus⁹ satis habet. Tunc deos, tunc hominem esse se meminit, invidet nemini, neminem miratur, neminem despicit ac ne sermonibus quidem malignis aut attendit aut alitur: balinea⁸ imaginatur et fontes. Haec summa curarum, summa votorum, mollemque in posterum et pinguem, si contingat evadere, hoc est innoxiam beatamque destinat vitam. Possum ergo quod¹¹ plurimis verbis, plurimis etiam voluminibus¹³ philosophi docere conantur ipse breviter tibi mihiq^{ue} praecipere, ut tales esse sani²⁰ perseveremus quales nos futuros profitemur infirmi¹². Vale.

15 (b) Quod⁹ me recordantem²⁵ fragilitatis humanae misratio¹¹ subit⁷. Quid enim tam circumsisum, tam breve quam hominis vita longissima? Tam angustis⁸ terminis tantae multitudinis vivacitas ipsa concluditur, ut mihi non venia solum dignae verum etiam laude videantur illae regiae lacrimae.
20 Nam ferunt⁴⁷ Xerxen, cum immensum exercitum oculis obisset²³, inlacrimasse, quod¹¹ tot milibus tam brevis immineret⁷ occasus³⁰. Sed tanto magis hoc quidquid est temporis futilis et caduci, si non datur factis¹¹ (nam horum materia in aliena manu²⁸), certe studiis proferamus, et quatenus nobis denegatur
25 diu vivere, relinquamus aliquid quo nos vixisse testemur. Scio stimulis non egere; me tamen tui caritas evocat ut currentem¹³ quoque instigem, sicut tu soles me. Ἀγαθὴ δ' ἐπίς, cum invicem se mutuis exhortationibus amici ad amorem immortalitatis exacuunt. Vale.

PLINY.

40. Ante omnia ne sit vitiosus sermo nutricibus; quas⁹, si fieri posset, sapientes Chrysippus optavit, certe, quantum res pateretur³⁰, optimas eligi voluit. Et morum quidem in his haud dubie prior ratio est: recte tamen etiam loquantur. Has⁸ pri-

her⁴ satisfaction, who would not refuse to give her life for your service¹².

Penshurst, 28th December, 1636.

My sister is yet here, and all your children are³⁸ well.

45

July 15, 1712.

(39.) POPE TO STEELE.—You formerly observed³⁸ to me, that nothing made a more ridiculous figure¹¹ in a man's life, than the disparity¹² we often find³⁸ in him sick and well : sickness is a sort¹¹ of early old age : it teaches us a diffidence¹² in our earthly state¹¹, 5 and inspires us with the thoughts of a future, better than a thousand volumes¹³ of philosophers and divines. Youth, at the very best, is but a betrayer¹² of human life in a gentler and smoother manner³⁸ than age : it is like⁹ a stream that⁸ nourishes a plant upon a bank, and causes it to flourish and blossom¹⁹ to 10 the sight¹¹, but at the same time¹⁷ is undermining it at the root in secret⁴. My² youth has dealt more fairly and openly with me ; it⁹ has afforded several prospects¹¹ of my danger, and given me an advantage¹¹ not very common to young men, that the attractions of the world have not dazzled me very much. When a smart 15 fit¹¹ of sickness tells me this empty tenement¹⁸ of my body will fall in a little time, I am even as unconcerned as was that honest Hibernian⁴⁷, who being³⁸ in bed in the great storm some years ago, and told the house would tumble over his head, made answer, What care I for the house⁴⁴ ! I am only a lodger. 20 I fancy⁴ it is the best time to die when one is in the best humour ; and so excessively weak as I now am, I may say with³⁸ conscience, that I am not at all uneasy at the thought¹², that many men, whom I never had any esteem for, are likely to enjoy this world after me. When I reflect what an incon- 25 siderable little atom every single man is, with respect to the whole creation, methinks it is a shame¹² to be concerned at the removal¹² of such a trivial animal as I am. The morning after my exit¹², the sun will rise as bright as ever, the flowers smell as sweet, the plants spring as green, the world will proceed in 30 its own course, people will laugh as heartily, and marry as fast, as they were used to do.

London, Sept. 15, 1752.

(40.) Dear Dayrolles, In the first place I make my compliments³⁸ to my god-son, who, I hope, sucks and sleeps heartily, which is all that can yet be desired, or expected from

5 mum audiet puer, harum verba effingere imitando conabitur. Et natura tenacissimi¹² sumus eorum, quae rudibus annis percipimus: ut sapor, quo nova¹² imbuas, durat; nec lanarum colores, quibus simplex ille candor mutatus est; elui possunt.

Si tamen non continget, quales maxime velim nutrices,
 10 pueros habere; paedagogus at unus certo sit assiduus, dicendi non imperitus, qui, si qua erunt ab his praesente¹² alumno dicta vitiose¹², corrigat protinus, nec insidere illi sinat. A Graeco sermone puerum incipere malo; quia Latinum, qui pluribus in usu est, vel nobis nolentibus perbibet; simul quia disciplinis
 15 quoque Graecis prius instituendus est, unde nostrae fluxerunt¹². Non tamen hoc adeo superstitiose velim fieri, ut diu tantum loquatur Graece aut discat, sicut plerisque moris est. Hinc enim accidunt et oris plurima vitia in peregrinum sonum corrupti¹², et sermonis; cui⁹ quum Graecae figurae assidua consue-
 20 tudine haeserunt, in diversa quoque loquendi ratione pertinacissime durant. Non longe itaque Latina subsequi debent, et cito pariter ire. Ita⁴⁷ fiet²⁸, ut, quum aequali cura linguam utramque tueri coeperimus²³, neutra alteri officiat.

Quidam literis instituendos, qui minores septem annis
 25 essent, non putaverunt, quod¹¹ illa primum aetas⁸ et intellectum disciplinarum capere et laborem pati posset²⁰. Melius autem qui nullum tempus vacare cura volunt, ut Chrysippus. Nam is¹⁶, quamvis nutricibus triennium dederit, tamen ab illis quoque iam informandam quam optimis institutis mentem infantium
 30 iudicat. Cur autem non pertineat ad literas aetas, quae ad mores iam pertinet? Quid melius alioqui facient, ex quo loqui poterunt²⁷? Faciant enim aliquid necesse est. Non ergo perdamus primum statim tempus; atque eo minus, quod initia literarum sola memoria constant, quae non modo iam est²⁸ in
 35 parvis, sed tum etiam tenacissima¹² est. QUINTILIAN,

41. CICERO ATTICO S.—Avere te certo scio, quum scire, quid hic agatur, tum mea a me¹¹ scire.

Armatis hominibus, ante diem tertium Nonas Novembres, expulsi sunt fabri de areâ nostrâ; disturbata porticus Catuli,
 5 quae, ex senatûs-consulto, consulum locatione reficiebatur, et ad tectum paene pervenerat. Quinti fratris domus primo fracta coniectu lapidum ex areâ nostrâ, deinde inflammata iussu Clodii, inspectante Urbe, coniectis ignibus, magna querela et gemitu, non dicam bonorum, qui nescio an nulli sint, sed plane

him. Though you, like a prudent father, I find²⁸, carry your 5 thoughts a great deal farther, and are already forming the plan of his education¹², you have still time to consider of it, but yet not so much as people commonly think; for I am very sure, that children are capable of a certain degree¹¹ of education¹² long before they are commonly thought to be so⁴⁶. At a year and 10 a half old I am persuaded that a child might be made to comprehend the injustice¹² of torturing flies and strangling birds; whereas, they are commonly encouraged in both, and their hearts hardened by habit. There is another thing, which may be taught him very early, and save him trouble and you 15 expense, I mean languages. You have certainly some French servants, men or maids, in your house⁹. Let them be chiefly about him, when he is six or seven months older, and speak nothing but French to him, while you and madame Dayrolles speak nothing to him but English; by which means those two 20 languages will be equally familiar to him. By the time that he is three years old, he will be too heavy and too active for a maid to carry, or to follow him; and one of your footmen must necessarily attend him. Let that footman be a Saxon, who speaks nothing but German, and who will, of course, teach 25 him German without any trouble³⁰. Some silly people will, I am sure, tell you, that you will confound the poor child so with these different languages, that he will jumble them all together and⁹ speak no one well; and this will be true for five or six years; but then he will separate them of himself, and speak 30 them all perfectly.....My compliments to madame Dayrolles.

Adieu, mon cher enfant.

LORD CHESTERFIELD.

Tuesday Night, June, 1780.

(41.) My dear Shackleton,

I feel³⁰ as I ought for your friendly solicitude¹² about me and this family. Yesterday our furniture was entirely replaced, and my wife, for the first time since the beginning¹² of this 5 strange tumult, lay at home. During that week* of havoc and destruction, we were under the roof¹¹ of my worthy and valuable friend General Burgoyne, who did everything that could be done to make her situation¹¹ comfortable to her. You will hear with satisfaction¹² that she went through the whole with no 10 small degree¹¹ of fortitude. On Monday se'nnight, about nine o'clock, I received undoubted intelligence¹¹ that, immediately after the destruction¹² of Savile House, mine was to suffer the

- ¹⁰ hominum omnium. Ille vehemens ruere⁴¹; post hunc furorem, nihil nisi caedem inimicorum cogitare; vicatim ambire; servis aperte spem libertatis ostendere: videt⁴¹, si omnes, quos vult, palam occiderit⁴⁷, nihilo suam causam difficiliorem, quam adhuc sit, in iudicio futuram. Itaque, ante diem tertium Idus
- ¹⁵ Novembres, cum Sacra via descenderem, insecutus est me cum suis. Clamor, lapides, fustes, gladii, haec improvisa omnia. Discessimus in vestibulum Tettii Damionis. Qui erant mecum, facile operas aditu prohibuerunt. Ipse occidi potuit⁴⁸: sed ego diaeta curari incipio; chirurgiae taedet.
- ²⁰ Milonis domum, pridie Idus Novemb. expugnare et incendere ita conatus est, ut palam hora V cum scutis homines, eductis gladiis, alios cum accensis facibus, adduxerit. Ipse domum P. Sullae pro castris sibi ad eam impugnationem sumserat. Tum ex Anniana Milonis domo Q. Flaccus eduxit viros
- ²⁵ acres; occidit homines ex omni latrocinio Clodiano notissimos: ipsum cupivit; sed ille se in interiora aedium.

Ante diem XII Cal. Decemb. Milo media nocte cum magna manu in Campum venit. Clodius, cum haberet fugitivorum delectas copias, in Campum ire non est ausus.

- ³⁰ Ante diem VIII Cal. haec ego scribebam, hora noctis nona. Milo Campum iam tenebat⁴⁸...

Nos animo duntaxat vigemus: re familiari comminuti sumus. Quinti fratris tamen liberalitati, pro facultatibus nostris, ne omnino exhaustus esset, illo recusante, subsidiis amicorum respondemus. Quid consilii de omni nostro statu capiamus, te absente, nescimus. Quare appropera.

42. (a) C. PLINIUS MAURICO SUO S.—Sollicitas me in Formianum. Veniam⁴⁶ ea¹⁵ conditione ne quid contra commodum tuum facias⁴⁸; qua pactione invicem mihi caveo. Neque enim mare⁸ et litus sed te, otium, libertatem sequor: alioqui satius

⁵ est in urbe remanere. Oportet enim omnia aut ad alienum arbitrium aut ad suum facere: mei certe stomachi haec natura est ut nihil nisi totum et merum velit. Vale. PLINY.

(b) C. PLINIUS CATILIO SEVERO SUO S.—Veniam⁴⁸ ad cenam, sed iam nunc paciscor sit expedita, sit parca, Socraticis

¹⁰ tantum sermonibus abundet, in his quoque teneat modum. Vale.

same fate¹⁸. I instantly came⁹ and removed such papers as I thought of most importance. In about an hour after, sixteen¹⁵ soldiers, without my knowledge or desire¹², took possession¹⁹ of the house. Government¹⁸ had, it seems, been apprised²⁸ of the design, and obligingly afforded²⁸ me this protection. The next day I had my books and furniture removed, and the guards dismissed. I thought, in the then⁸ scarcity¹⁸ of troops, they²⁰ might be better employed than in looking after²⁸ my paltry remains¹².

For four nights I kept watch at Lord Rockingham's, or Sir George Savile's, whose houses were garrisoned⁷ by a strong body¹¹ of soldiers, together with numbers¹⁸ of true friends of the²⁵ first rank, who were willing to share their danger. Savile-house, Rockingham-house, Devonshire-house to be turned into garrisons²¹! *O tempora!* We have all served the country for several years—some of us for near thirty—with fidelity, labour, and affection; and we are obliged to put ourselves under military³⁰ protection¹¹ for our houses and our persons¹⁴. The bell rings²⁸, and I have²⁸ filled my time and paper with a mere account of this house; but it is⁸ what you¹⁷ will first inquire about²⁸, though of the least concern¹² to others⁴. God bless you;—remember me²⁹ to your worthy host. We can hardly think of leaving²⁸ town;—³⁵ there is much to be done to repair the ruins¹⁸ of our country and its reputation, as well as to console the number of families ruined by wickedness, masking²⁸ itself under the colour¹¹ of religious zeal¹¹. * Adieu, my dear friend,—our best regards to your daughter²⁹. Yours ever, EDM. BURKE. 40

(42.) a. My dear Dickens,

I accept²⁸ your obliging¹⁸ invitation conditionally²⁸. If I am²⁷ invited⁷ by any man of greater genius than yourself, or one by whose works I have been more completely interested²⁸, I will repudiate you, and⁹ dine with the more splendid phe-⁵ nomenon of the two. Ever yours sincerely²⁹.

Green Street, April 8th, 1840²⁸.

b. I wish I may be able to come, but I doubt. Will⁴⁷ you come to a philosophical breakfast on Saturday,—ten o'clock²² precisely? Nothing taken for granted! Everything (except²⁰ the Thirty-nine Articles) called in question¹⁸—real philosophers!

Affectionately yours, SYDNEY SMITH.

* The Gordon Riots.

43. C. PLIN. ROMANO.—Post longum tempus epistulas tuas, sed tres pariter recepi, omnes elegantissimas, amantissimas, et quales a te venire, oportebat⁴²; quarum⁹ una iniungis mihi incundissimum ministerium ut ad Plotinam, sanctissimam femi-
 5 nam³ litterae tuae perferantur: perferentur⁴⁶. Altera epistula nuntias multa te nunc dictare nunc scribere quibus nos tibi repraesentantes: gratias ago; agerem⁴⁶ magis, si me illa ipsa quae scribis aut dictas legere voluisses. Polliceris in fine, cum certius de vitae nostrae ordinatione aliquid audieris³⁷, futurum
 10 te fugitivum⁴⁵ rei familiaris statimque ad nos advolaturum, qui⁹ iam tibi compedes nectimus, quas perfringere nullo modo possis³⁰. Tertia epistula continebat³⁸ esse tibi redditam orationem pro Clario eamque viam uberiores quam dicente me, audiente te, fuerit. Est uberior⁴⁶: multa enim postea inserui.
 15 Adicis alias te litteras curiosius scriptas misisse: an acceperim quaeris: non accepi⁴⁶ et accipere gestio. Proinde prima quaque occasione mitte, adpositis quidem usuris³¹, quas ego (num parcius possum?) centesimas computabo. Vale.

44. (a) C. PLINIUS CALPURNIO FLACCO SUO S.—Accepi³⁷ pulcherrimos turdos, cum quibus parem calculum ponere nec urbis copiis ex Laurentino nec maris¹¹ tam turbidis³⁰ tempestatibus possum. Recipies ergo epistulas steriles¹⁹ et simpliciter ingratas
 5 ac ne illam¹⁶ quidem sollertiam Diomedis in permutando munere imitantes. Sed, quae facilitas tua, hoc magis dabis³⁸ veniam quod se non mereri fatentur³⁸. Vale.

b. CICERO ATTICO S.—Tandem a Cicerone tabellarius; et (mehercule) litterae πεπινωμενως scriptae: quod ipsum προκοπήν
 10 aliquam significaret: itemque caeteri praeclara¹¹ scribunt³⁷. Leonidas tamen retinet suum illud "Adhuc:" summis vero laudibus Herodes⁴⁰. Quid quaeris³⁹? vel verba mihi dari facile patior in hoc; meque libenter praebeo credulum.

Narro tibi³⁹; haec loca venusta sunt, abdita certe, et, si
 15 quid scribere velis, ab arbitris libera: sed, nescio quomodo, οἶκος φίλος. Itaque me⁷ referunt pedes in Tusculanum. Tu (quaeso) fac sciam, ubi Brutum nostrum, et quo die, videre possim.

c. Obsecro te, quid est hoc? Formiani, qui apud me coe-
 20 nabant³⁸, Plancium se, aiebant, hunc Buthrotium, pridie quam hoc scribebam, id est iv. Nonas, vidisse demissum, sine phaleris: servulos autem dicere, eum et agripetas ejectos a Buthrotiis. Macte! Sed (amabo te³⁹) perscribe mihi totum negotium.

June 3, 1787⁵³.

(43.) Dear Sir,

It is no encouragement¹² to be good⁴, when it is so profitable to do evil: and I¹⁷ shall⁴⁸ grow wicked upon principle, and ungrateful by system¹⁹. If I thought that not answering³³ one letter 5 would always procure me two such, I would be as silent as ingratitude, bad taste, and an unfeeling heart¹⁸, can cause the most undeserving to be. I did⁴, indeed³⁴, receive your first⁸⁷ obliging letter, and intended, in the true spirit¹¹ of a Bristol trader, to have sent you some of my worthless beads and bits 10 of glass, in exchange for your ivory and gold dust; but a very tedious¹⁹, nervous headache¹⁸ has made me less than ever qualified²⁸ to traffic with you in this dishonest way¹¹. I am now better²³, and would not have named being sick at all, if there were⁸ any other apology in the world that would have justified 15 my not writing³⁸....

I am become a perfect outlaw from all civil society¹⁸ and regular life. I spend almost my whole time in my little garden. From 'morn to noon, from noon to dewy eve,' I am employed²⁸ in raising dejected pinks, and reforming disorderly honey- 20 suckles.

Yours, dear Sir, very faithfully,

HANNAH MORE.

(44.) a. Dearest Gee,

Nothing could exceed the beauty of the grapes²⁷, except the beauty of the pine-apple. How well you understand the clergy⁴⁰!

I am living, young and lively as I am, in the most profound 5 solitude. I saw a crow⁴ yesterday, and had a distant view²⁸ of a rabbit to-day. I have ceased to trouble myself about⁴ company¹¹. If anybody thinks it worth while to turn aside to the Valley of Flowers, I am most happy²⁸ to see them; but I have ceased²⁸ to lay plots, and to toil for visitors. I save myself by 10 this much disappointment¹².

b. Dear Dickens,

Excellent! nothing can⁴⁰ be better! You¹⁷ must settle⁴⁰ it with the Americans as you can²⁷, but I¹⁷ have nothing to do with that. I have only to certify²⁸ that the number is full of wit, 15 humour, and power¹¹ of description.

I am²⁸ slowly recovering from an attack¹¹ of gout in the knee, and am very sorry to have missed²⁸ you.

SYDNEY SMITH.

45. (a) CICERO BRUTO S.—Breves tuae literae: breves dico? immo nullae. Tribusne versiculis his temporibus Brutus⁴ ad me⁵¹? nihil scripsissem potius. Et requiris meas. Quis unquam ad te tuorum sine meis venit? Quae autem epistola non
 5 pondus habuit? Quae si ad te perlatae³⁹ non sunt, ne domesticas quidem tuas perlatas arbitror. Ciceroni scribis³⁷ te longiorem daturum epistolam³⁹. Recte id quidem: sed haec quoque debuit⁴⁰ esse plenior. Ego autem, cum ad me de Ciceronis abs te³ discessu scripsisses, statim extrusi tabellarios, literasque ad
 10 Ciceronem; ut, etiam si in Italiam venisset, ad te rediret. Nihil enim mihi jucundius, nihil illi honestius. Quamquam aliquoties ei scripseram, sacerdotum comitia, mea summa contentione, in alterum annum esse rejecta: quod at te etiam scripseram. Sed videlicet, cum illam pusillam epistolam tuam
 15 ad me dabas, nondum erat tibi id notum. Quare, omni studio a te, mi Brute, contendo, ut Ciceronem meum ne dimittas tecumque deducas.

(b) C. PLINIUS PAULINO.—Irascor, nec liquet mihi an debeam, sed irascor. Scis quam sit amor iniquus interdum,
 20 inpotens saepe, μικραίτιος semper. Haec tamen causa magna est, nescio an iusta: sed ego¹⁷, tamquam non minus iusta quam magna sit, graviter irascor quod a te tam diu litterae nullae. Exorare me potes uno modo, si nunc saltem plurimas et longissimas miseris. Haec⁸ mihi sola excusatio vera, ceterae falsae
 25 videbuntur. Non sum auditurus 'non eram Romae' vel 'occupator eram.' Illud enim nec di sinant⁴⁰, ut 'infirmior.' Ipse ad villam partim studiis partim desidia fruor, quorum utrumque ex otio nascitur. Vale.

46. CURIUS M. CICERONI SUO S.—S. V. B.³⁹ Sum enim χρήσει μὲν tuus, κτήσει δὲ Attici nostri¹⁶: ergo fructus est tuus, mancipium illius: quod quidem si inter senes coëmpcionales venale proscripserit³⁷, egerit non multum. At illa nostra praedictio
 5 catio quanti est, nos, quod simus, quod habeamus, quod homines existimemur³³, id omne abs te habere! Qua re, Cicero mi, per-severa constanter nos conservare et Sulpicii successori nos de meliore nota⁴⁷ commenda, quo facilius tuis praeceptis obtemperare possimus teque ad ver lubentes videre et nostra refrigerare
 10 deportareque tuto possimus. Sed, amice magne, noli⁴⁰ hanc epistolam Attico ostendere: sine eum errare¹² et putare me virum bonum esse nec solere³⁶ duo parietes de eadem fidelia dealbare⁴⁶. Ergo, patrone mi, bene vale Trionemque meum saluta nostris verbis³⁹. Dat. a. d. iv. Kal. Novembr.

Lyons, Sept. 18, 1739⁵³.

(45.) Savez vous bien³⁰, mon cher ami, que je vous hais, que je vous déteste ? voila des termes un peu fortes ; and that⁵ will save me, upon a just computation¹², a page of paper and six drops of ink ; which, if I confined myself to reproaches of a more moderate¹¹ nature, I should be obliged to employ³⁰ in using³² you according to your deserts. What ! to let²¹ any body reside three months at Rheims, and write but once to them ? Please³⁰ to consult Tully de Amicit. page 5, line 25, and you will find it said in express terms, "Ad amicum inter Remos relegatum 10 mense uno quinquies scriptum esto ;" nothing more plain, or less liable to false interpretations¹⁸. Now³⁴ because, I suppose, it will give you pain to know we are in being²⁸, I take this opportunity³⁸ to tell⁴⁸ you that we are at the ancient and celebrated Lugdunum, a city situated⁶ upon the confluence of the 15 Rhone and Saone (Arar, I should⁴⁹ say), two people, who⁶, though of tempers¹⁸ extremely unlike, think fit to join hands here, and⁹ make a little party¹² to travel to the Mediterranean in company¹¹ ; the lady¹⁰ comes gliding along through the fruitful plains of Burgundy ; the gentleman¹⁰ runs all rough and roaring down 20 from the mountains of Switzerland to meet her ; and with all her soft airs¹² she likes him never the worse ; she¹⁷ goes through the middle of the city in state¹², and he passes incog. without the walls, but⁹ waits for her a little below. GRAY.

(46.) Lucy, Lucy, my dear child³⁰, don't tear your frock ; tearing³² frocks is not of itself a proof¹² of genius ; but write as your mother writes, act as your mother acts ; be frank, loyal, affectionate, simple, honest ; and then integrity¹⁸ or laceration of frock is of little import. 5

And Lucy, dear child, mind your arithmetic. You⁴⁷ know, in the first sum of yours⁶ I ever saw, there was a mistake. You had carried two and you ought⁴⁹, dear Lucy, to have carried but one. Is this a trifle ? What⁴⁷ would life be without arithmetic, but a scene¹¹ of horrors ? 10

You are going to Boulogne, the city of debts¹², peopled by men who never understood arithmetic ; by the time you return²⁷, I shall probably have received my first paralytic stroke, and shall have lost all recollection¹² of you ; therefore I now give you my parting¹⁸ advice¹². Don't marry anybody who has³⁰ 15 not a tolerable understanding and a thousand a year, and God bless³⁰ you, dear child. SYDNEY SMITH.

47. (a) CICERO ATTICO.—Undecimo die postquam a te discesseram³³, hoc literularum exaravi, egrediens e villa ante lucem: atque eo die cogitabam³⁶ in Anagnino, postero autem in Tusculano; ibi unum diem. V. Calend. igitur ad constitutum: 5 atque utinam continuo ad complexum meae Tulliae, ad osculum Atticae, possim currere! quod quidem ipsum scribe, quaeso, ad me; ut, dum consisto⁴¹ in Tusculano, sciam, quid garriat: sin rusticator, quid scribat ad te: eique interea aut scribe salutem, aut nuntia³⁵, itemque Piliae: et tamen, etsi continuo congres- 10 suri sumus, scribes⁴⁰ ad me, si quid habebis³⁷. Cum complicarem hanc epistolam, noctuabundus ad me venit cum epistola tua tabellarius: qua lecta⁹, de Atticae febricula scilicet valde dolui. Reliqua, quae exspectabam, ex tuis literis cognovi omnia.

b. Ego me¹⁷ spero Athenis fore³⁷ mense Septembri. Tu- 15 orum⁴ itinerum tempora scire sane³⁴ velim. *Ευθελαν* Sempronii Rufi cognovi ex epistola tua Corcyraea. Quid quaeris? invidio potentiae Vestorii. Cupiebam³⁸ etiam nunc plura garrire; sed lucet; urget turba: festinat Philogenes. Valebis igitur; et valere Piliam et Caeciliam nostram jubebis literis. Salvebis a 20 meo Cicerone³⁹.

48. C. PLINIUS CURIO.—Officium consulatus iniunxit mihi ut¹¹ rei publicae nomine principi gratias agerem. Quod⁸ ego in senatu cum ad rationem et loci et temporis ex more fecissem³³, bono civi convenientissimum credidi eadem illa spa- 5 tiosius et uberius volumine amplecti. Cepi autem non mediocre voluptatem quod, hunc librum cum amicis recitare volu- issem³⁸, non per codicillos, non per libellos, sed 'si commodum' et 'si valde vacaret' admoniti (numquam porro aut valde vacat Romae aut commodum est audire recitantem¹³), foedissimis in- 10 super tempestatibus, per biduum convenerunt, cumque modestia mea finem recitationi facere voluisset, ut adicerem tertium diem exegerunt. Mihi⁴ hunc honorem habitum putem an studiis? studiis malo, quae⁸ prope extincta refoventur. Ad cui materiae⁸ hanc sedulitatem praestiterunt? nempe quam in senatu quoque, 15 ubi perpeti necesse erat, gravari tamen vel puncto temporis solebamus³⁶, eandem nunc et qui recitare et qui audire triduo velint inveniuntur. Ego cum studium audientium tum iudicium mire probavi: animadverti enim severissima¹¹ quaeque vel maxime satisfacere. Habes acta mea tridui; quibus cognitis 20 volui tantum te voluptatis absentem et studiorum nomine et meo capere, quantum praesens percipere potuisses⁴⁰. Vale.

(47.) *a.* My dear Friend,

Come when you will, or when you can³⁷, you⁴⁷ cannot come⁴⁰ at a wrong time, but we shall expect⁴⁰ you on the day mentioned. I scratch³⁸ this between dinner and tea; a time⁵ when I cannot write much without³⁵ disordering my noddle, and bringing a 5 flush into my face. You will excuse me therefore, if through respect for the two important¹⁸ considerations¹¹ of health and beauty, I conclude myself, Ever yours, WILLIAM COWPER.

Oct. 31, 1779.

b. I wrote my last letter merely to inform³⁹ you, that I 10 had nothing to say³⁷, in answer to which you have said nothing. I admire the propriety¹² of your conduct¹¹, though I¹⁷ am a loser¹² by it. I will⁴⁷ endeavour to say something now, and shall hope for something¹⁷ in return.

I have been⁷ well entertained²⁸ with Johnson's biography, for 15 which I thank you³⁷: with one exception I think he has acquitted²⁸ himself with his usual³⁶ good sense. His treatment¹² of Milton is unmerciful to the last degree....

I could talk a good while longer, but I have no room²⁸; our love attends you³⁹. Yours affectionately, WM. COWPER. 20

We are sorry³⁷ for little William's illness. We are sorry too for Mr ———'s dangerous condition. But he that is well prepared for the great journey cannot enter on it too²⁴ soon for himself, though his friends will weep at his departure¹⁸.

(48.) My lectures are gone to the dogs⁴⁵, and are utterly forgotten. I knew nothing of moral philosophy⁴, but I was thoroughly aware²⁸ that I wanted £200 to furnish my house. The success¹², however, was prodigious; all Albemarle-street blocked up with carriages, and such an uproar as I never remember to have 5 been excited by any other literary imposture⁷. Every week⁵³ I had a new theory¹¹ about conception and perception, and supported by a natural manner a torrent of words, and an impudence scarcely creditable in this prudent¹⁸ age. Still, in justice¹² to myself, I must say there were some¹⁷ good things in them. 10 But good and bad are all gone⁴. I think the University¹² uses²⁸ you and us very ill, in keeping³⁸ you so strictly at Cambridge. If Jupiter could⁴⁰ desert Olympus for twelve days to feast with the harmless Ethiopians, why may⁴⁰ not the Vice-Chancellor commit the graduating¹⁸, matriculating world for a little time 15 to the inferior deities, and⁹ thunder and lighten at the tables of the metropolis? Our kind regards to Mrs Whewell²⁰.

SYDNEY SMITH.

49. (a) CICERO TREBATIO.—Nisi ante Roma profectus esses, nunc eam certe relinqueres. Quis enim tot interregnis iure consultum desiderat? Sed heus tu, quid agis? ecquid fit? Video enim te iam iocari per litteras. Haec signa meliora sunt quam in meo Tusculano. Sed quid sit scire cupio. Consuli quidem te a Caesare scribis⁸⁷, sed ego tibi ab illo¹⁷ consuli mallem.

Audi, Testa mi: utrum⁸ superbiorem³⁸ te pecunia facit an quod te imperator consulit³⁸? Moriar³⁹, ni, quae tua gloria est, puto te malle a Caesare consuli quam inaurari. Si vero utrumque est, quis te feret praeter me, qui omnia ferre possum? Sed, ut ad rem redeam, te istic invitum non esse vehementer gandeo, et, ut illud erat molestum, sic hoc est iucundum. Tantum metuo, ne artificium tuum tibi parum prosit. Nam, ut

15 audio, istic

non ex iure manum consertum, sed mage ferro rem repetunt.

Sed, ut ego quoque te aliquid admoneam de vestris cautionibus, Treviros vites censeo: audio capitales esse: mallem auro, aere, 20 argento essent.

(b) Accepi a te aliquot epistolas uno tempore, quas tu diversis temporibus dederas³⁹. Sic habeto³⁹, non tibi maiori esse curae, ut iste tuus a me⁸ discessus quam fructuosissimus tibi sit, quam mihi. Itaque, quoniam vestrae cautiones infirmae sunt, 25 Graeculam tibi misi cautionem chirographi mei. Sed, ut ad epistolas tuas redeam, caetera belle, illud¹⁶ miror: quis solet eodem exemplo plures dare, qui sua manu¹⁴ scribit? Nam quod³⁸ in palimpsesto⁴⁰, laudo equidem parcimoniam. Sed miror quid in illa chartula fuerit, quod delere malueris quam haec non 30 scribere, nisi forte tuas formulas. Non enim puto te meas epistolas delere, ut reponas tuas. An hoc significas, nihil fieri, frigere te, ne chartam quidem tibi suppeditare? Iam³⁴ ista tua culpa est, qui³⁸ verecundiam tecum extuleris et non hic nobiscum reliqueris³⁷. Tu, si intervallum longius erit³⁷ mearum litterarum, 35 ne sis admiratus: eram³⁸ enim abfuturus mense Aprili. Cura ut valeas. VI. Idus April. de Pomptino³⁸.

Epistolam tuam, quam accepi ab L. Arruntio, conscidi innocentem³⁰: nihil enim habebat quod non vel in connectione recte legi posset. Sed et³⁴ Arruntius ita te mandasse aiebat et tu 40 ascripseras. Verum illud esto. Nihil te ad me postea scripsisse demiror, praesertim tam novis rebus. CICERO.

(49.) *a.* My dear Manning,—The general scope¹¹ of your letter afforded no indications of insanity, but some particular points¹¹ raised a scruple²⁸. For God's sake don't think any more of "Independent Tartary." Think what a sad pity¹² it would be to bury such²⁵ parts in heathen countries, among nasty 5 unconvertible, Tartar-people! Some say, they are Cannibals; and²⁴ then, conceive³¹ a Tartar-fellow eating my friend, and⁹ adding the cool malignity of mustard and vinegar! I am afraid 'tis the¹⁸ reading³³ of Chaucer has misled you; his foolish stories about Cambuscan, and the ring, and the horse of brass. 10 Believe me²⁹, there are no⁴⁰ such things. The Tartars, really²⁴, are a cold, insipid set. You'll be sadly moped⁴ (if you are²⁷ not eaten) among them. Pray *try* and cure yourself. Take hellebore. Shave yourself oftener. Accustom yourself to write familiar letters, on common subjects¹¹, to your friends in 15 England, such as are of a moderate understanding¹². I supped last night²⁹ with⁶⁰ Rickman, and met a merry captain, who pleases himself vastly with once having³³ made a pun at Otaheite in the O. language. Rickman is a man "absolute in all numbers." I think I may one day bring you acquainted, 20 if you do²⁷ not go to Tartary first; for you'll never come back. Have a care, my dear friend, of Anthropophagi! their⁹ stomachs are always craving. 'Tis terrible to be weighed out at fivepence a-pound; to sit at a table not as a guest, but as a meat. God bless you: do³⁰ come to England. Air and exercise may⁴⁰ 25 do great things.

Your sincere friend, C. LAMB.

b. Dear Miss H.,—Mary has such²⁹ an invincible reluctance to any¹⁷ epistolary¹⁸ exertion, that I am³⁰ sparing her a mortification by taking³³ the pen from her. The plain truth¹² is, she writes such a mean detestable hand, that she is ashamed of the 30 formation of her letters. There is an¹⁸ essential poverty and abjectness in the frame of them⁹. They look like begging²⁹ letters⁹. And then she is sure³⁰ to omit a most substantial word in the second draught²⁹, (for she never ventures an epistle without a foul copy²⁰ first,) which is obliged to be interlined⁷; 35 which spoils the neatest epistle, you know³⁰. Her figures, 1, 2, 3, 4, &c., where she has occasion¹² to express numerals¹¹, as in the date¹², (25th April, 1823,) are not figures, but²⁴ figurantes; and⁹ the combined posse¹⁰ go staggering up and down shamelessly, as drunkards in the daytime. It is no better⁴⁰ when she 40 rules her paper. Her lines⁹ are not less erring than her words.

C. LAMB.

50. (a) CÍCERO VARRONI.—Περὶ δυνατόων με scito³⁰ κατὰ Διό-
 δωρον κρίνειν. Quapropter, si venturus es, scito necesse esse te
 venire: sin autem non es, τῶν ἀδυνάτων est te venire³¹. Nunc
 vide utra te κρίσις magis delectet, Chrysippi an haec, quam
 5 noster Diodotus non³² concoquebat. Sed de his etiam rebus,
 ociosi quum erimus³⁷, loquemur: hoc etiam κατὰ Χρύσιππον
 δυνατόν est. De Coctio mihi gratum est: nam id etiam Attico
 mandaram. Tu si minus ad nos³³, nos accurremus ad te. Si
 hortum in bibliotheca habes, deerit nihil.
- 10 b. MARCUS Q. FRATRI S.—Calamo et atramento temperato,
 charta etiam dentata, res agetur³⁴. Scribis³⁷ enim, te meas
 literas superiores vix legere potuisse: in quo⁶ nihil eorum, mi
 frater, fuit, quae putas: neque enim occupatus eram, neque
 perturbatus, nec iratus alicui: sed hoc facio semper, ut, quicun-
 15 que calamus in manus meas venerit, eo sic utar, tamquam bono.

51. (a) Q. CÍCERO S. P. D. TIRONI SUO.—Verberavi te
 cogitationis tacito dumtaxat convicio, quod fasciculus alter
 ad me iam sine tuis³⁰ litteris perlatus est. Non potes effugere
 huius culpae poenam te patrono¹³. Marcus⁴ est adhibendus;
 5 is¹⁶que diu³ et multis lucubrationibus commentata oratione vide
 ut probare possit te non peccasse. Plane te rogo, sicut olim⁴⁸
 matrem nostrum facere memini, quae lagenas etiam inanes
 obsignabat, ne dicerentur¹⁴ inanes aliquae fuisse, quae furtim
 essent³⁰ exsiccatae, sic tu, etiam si quod scribas non habe-
 10 bis³⁷, scribito tamen, ne furtum cessationis quaesivisse videaris.
 Valde enim mi semper et vera et dulcia tuis epistolis nun-
 ciantur¹³. Ama nos et vale.

- (b) CÍCERO S. D. M. MARIO.—A. d. ix. Kal. in Cumanum
 veni cum Libone tuo vel nostro potius: in Pompeianum sta-
 15 tim⁴⁰ cogito, sed faciam ante te certiore³⁹. Te quum semper
 valere cupio tum certe, dum hic sumus. Vides enim, quanto
 post³ una futuri simus. Qua re, si quod constitutum cum
 podagra habes, fac³⁹ ut in alium diem differas. Cura igitur ut
 valeas et me hoc biduo aut triduo⁵³ exspecta.
- 20 c. Dii immortales! quam me conturbatum¹³ tenuit⁷ epis-
 tolae tuae prior pagina! quid autem iste in domo tuâ³ casus
 armorum? sed hunc quidem nimbum⁴⁵ cito³⁶ transiisse laetor.
 Hoc tempore, quod scriberem, nihil erat³⁸; eoque minus, quod
 dubitabam, tu has ipsas literas essesne accepturus: erat enim
 25 incertum, visurusne te esset tabellarius. Ego tuas literas vehe-
 menter exspecto.

CÍCERO.

(50.) *a.* My dear fellow,—For me to come to Cambridge now is one of heaven's¹⁸ impossibilities. Metaphysicians tell us, even it can work nothing which implies a contradiction. But for you¹⁷ to come to London instead!—muse upon it, revolve it, cast it about in your mind, think upon it. Excuse the paper; 5 it is all I have.

b. *Ecquid meditatatur Archimedes?* What is Euclid doing? What hath happened²⁹ to learned Trismegist? Doth he take it in ill part, that his humble friend did not comply²⁸ with his courteous invitation¹²? Let it suffice³⁰, I could not come. Are 10 impossibilities nothing?—be they abstractions of the intellect?—or not (rather) most sharp and mortifying realities¹²? Observe the superscription¹² of this letter. In adapting²³ the size of the letters, which constitute *your* name and Mr *Crisp's* name¹¹ respectively⁴, I had an eye¹² to your different stations in life. 15 'Tis truly²⁴ curious, and must be soothing to an *aristocrat*. I wonder it has never been⁷ hit on before my time¹¹.

C. LAMB.

May 10, 1790.

(51.) My dear Mrs. Frog,

You have by this time, I presume²⁸, heard²⁷ from the Doctor, whom I desired to present²⁸ to you our best affections, and to tell⁴⁸ you that we are well. He sent an urchin, expecting that 5 he would find you at Bucklands, charged with divers articles¹¹, and among others with letters, or at least with a letter, which I mention, that if the boy should be lost, together with the dispatches, past all possibility of recovery¹², you may yet know that the Doctor stands acquitted of not writing²⁸. That⁴⁷ he is utterly 10 lost (that is to say, the boy, for the Doctor being the last antecedent, as the grammarians say, you might⁴⁶ otherwise suppose that he was intended) is the more probable, because he was never four miles from his home before, having only travelled²⁸ at the side of a plough team; and when the Doctor gave him 15 his directions¹² to Bucklands, he asked, very naturally, if that place¹¹ was in England. So what has become²⁹ of him Heaven knows!...

I cannot learn from any creature whether the Turnpike Bill is alive or dead;—so ignorant am I, and by such igno- 20 ramuses surrounded⁷. But if I know little else, this at least I know, that I love you, and Mr Frog; that I long for your return, and that I am, Ever yours, WM. COWPER.

52. (a) TULLIUS TIRONI SUO S. P. D. ET CICERO ET Q. FRATER ET Q. F.—Varie sum adfectus tuis litteris: valde priore pagina perturbatus, paullum altera recreatus. Qua re nunc quidem non dubito quin, quoad⁸⁰ plane valeas, te neque
 5 navigationi neque viae committas. Satis te mature videro, si plane confirmatum videro⁸⁷... Sic habeto⁸⁹, mi Tiro, neminem esse qui me amet quin idem¹⁷ te amet, et quum⁸⁴ tua et mea maxime interest te valere, tum multis est curae. Adhuc, dum mihi nullo loco deesse vis¹⁸, numquam te confirmare potuisti. Nunc
 10 te nihil impedit: omnia deponere, corpori¹⁴ servi. Quantam diligentiam in valetudinem tuam contuleris⁸⁷, tanti me fieri a te iudicabo. Vale, mi Tiro, vale, vale et salve. Lepta tibi salutem dicit et omnes. Vale. VII. Idus Novembr. Leucade⁸⁹.

(b) Sollicitat⁷, ita vivam⁸⁹, me tua, mi Tiro, valetudo, sed
 15 confido, si diligentiam quam instituisti adhibueris⁸⁷, cito te firmum fore. Libros compone: indicem, quum Metrodoro lubebit⁸⁷, quoniam eius arbitrato vivendum est. Cum olitore⁴⁰, ut videtur. Tu potes Kalendis spectare gladiatores¹⁸, postridie redire, et ita censeo. Verum, ut videbitur⁸⁷. Cura te, si me
 20 amas, diligenter. Vale.

(c) TULLIUS S.P.D. TIRONI.—Quid igitur⁸⁹? non sic oportet? Equidem censeo sic: addendum etiam 'suo.' Sed, si placet, invidia vitetur: quam⁸ quidem ego¹⁷ saepe contempsi. Si me amas, quod quidem aut facis⁴⁶ aut perbelle simulas, indulge valetudini tuae, cui⁹ quidem tu adhuc, dum mihi deservis⁸⁸, servisti
 25 non satis. Fac bellus revertare: non modo te, sed etiam Tusculanum nostrum plus amem. Horologium mittam et libros, si erit sudum. Sed tu nullosne tecum libellos? an pangis aliquid Sophocleum? Fac opus appareat. Cura te diligenter.
 30 Vale. CICERO.

53. M. CICERO S. D. VOLUMNIO.—Quod⁸⁸ sine praenomine familiariter, ut debebas⁴⁹, ad me epistolam misisti, primum addubitavi num a Volumnio⁸ senatore esset, quocum mihi est magnus usus, deinde *εὐτραπεία* litterarum fecit, ut intelligerem tuas
 5 esse. Quibus⁸ in litteris omnia mihi periucunda fuerunt praeter illud, quod parum diligenter possessio salinarum mearum a te¹⁸ procuratore defenditur. Ais enim, ut ego discesserim, omnia omnium dicta, in his etiam Sestiana, in me conferri. Quid? tu id pateris? non me defendis? non resistis? Equidem spera-

A Paris, vendredi 11 juin 1677.

(52.) Il me semble que pourvu que je n'eusse mal qu'à poitrine, et vous qu'à la tête, nous ne ferions qu'en rire; mais votre⁴ poitrine me tient fort au cœur, et vous¹⁷ êtes en peine de ma tête; hé bien! je lui ferai, pour l'amour¹⁸ de vous, plus 5 d'honneur qu'elle ne mérite; et, par la même raison, mettez bien, je vous supplie¹⁹, votre petite poitrine dans du coton. Je suis fâchée que vous m'ayez écrit une si grande lettre en arrivant²⁰ à Melun; c'était²¹ du repos qu'il vous fallait d'abord. Songez à vous, ma chère enfant; songez à me venir achever votre 10 visite. Votre santé¹⁸ est plus propre à exécuter ce projet que votre langueur; et comme vous voulez que mon cœur et ma tête soient libres, ne croyez pas que cela puisse être, si votre mal augmente²⁷. Si vous voulez donc me faire tout le plus grand bien que⁵ je puisse désirer, mettez toute votre application¹² 15 à sortir de cet état. Adieu, ma très-chère; je me trouve toute nue, toute seule, de ne plus vous avoir. Il ne faut regarder que la Providence dans cette séparation: on n'y comprendrait rien autrement; mais c'est peut-être par-là que Dieu veut vous redonner votre santé. Je le crois, je l'espère, vous nous en avez quasi répondu; donnez-y donc tous vos soins, je vous en cou- 20 jure.

Mme DE SEVIGNE.

Kensington, 22nd November, 1850.

(53.) My dear William Allingham,—For I think we know and regard²⁸ one another by this time sufficiently to drop the "Sir;" and by-and-by, I hope, we will drop all addressing²⁸ whatsoever inside our letters, like two friends talking²⁵ who are 5 sure of one another's affection¹¹—an admirable ancient custom still observed²⁸ in some countries, and⁹ which⁵ I have long wished to see introduced²⁸ into this. I should have thanked you immediately both for your congratulations and your poem, which of course³⁴ is also welcome³⁹, but I wanted to say what I could not 10 say till now; nor, indeed, can I say even that as precisely as I wish till I have²⁷ had another talk¹⁸ with my fellows in the *Journal*. This¹⁶ much, however, forthwith, that you must be paid for your verses, and will (that⁵ is a sine-qua-non), and that I want you very much to try your hand at some prose 15 tales—also, of course, to be paid for⁵⁰. Do you feel inclined²⁸ to this? and do you think you could send me a specimen before the month is out?

Pray²⁹ try for me if you can²⁷, and believe me, ever affectionately yours,

LEIGH HUNT. 20

10 bam ita notata me reliquisse genera¹¹ dictorum meorum, ut cognosci sua sponte possent. Sed quoniam tanta faex est in urbe, ut nihil tam²⁴ sit ἀκύθρον quod non alicui venustum esse videatur pugna, si me amas, nisi acuta ἀμφιβολία, nisi elegans ἱπερβολή, nisi παράγραμμα bellum, nisi ridiculum παρὰ προσ-
 15 δοκίαν, nisi caetera, quae sunt a me in secundo libro DE ORATORE per Antonii personam disputata de ridiculis ἐντεχνα et arguta apparebunt²⁷, ut sacramento contendas mea non esse. Nam de iudiciis quod quereris¹², multo laboro minus. Trahantur per me²⁹ pedibus omnes rei, sit vel Silius tam eloquens, ut possit
 20 probare se liberum: non laboro³. Urbanitatis²⁴ possessionem, amabo²⁹, quibusvis interdictis defendamus: in qua te unum metuo, contemno caeteros.

54. CICERO PAETO.—Dupliciter delectatus sum tuis litteris, et quod ipse risi et quod te intellexi²⁸ iam posse ridere. Me autem a te, ut scurram velitem, malis oneratum²⁷ esse non moleste tuli. Illud¹⁶ doleo, in ista loca venire me, ut consti-
 5 tueram, non potuisse: habuisses enim non hospitem, sed contubernalem. At quem virum! non eum, quem tu es solitus²⁶ promulside conficere. Integram famem ad ovum adfero: itaque usque ad assum vitulinum opera perducitur. Illa mea¹¹, quem solebas antea laudare, “O hominem facilem! o hospitem non
 10 gravem!” abierunt. Proinde te para: cum homine et edaci tibi res⁴⁵ est et qui iam aliquid intelligat: ὀψιμαθεῖς autem homines scis quam insolentes sint. Dediscendae tibi sunt sportellae et artolagani tui. Nos iam etiam artis tantum habemus, ut Ver-
 rium tuum et Camillum—qua munditia homines¹³! qua ele-
 15 gantia!—vocare saepius audeamus. Sed vide audaciam: etiam Hirtio cenam dedi, sine pavone tamen. Haec igitur est nunc vita¹¹ nostra: mane salutamus²⁹ domi et²⁴ bonos viros multos, sed tristes¹⁹, et hos laetos victores, qui me quidem perofficiose et peramanter²⁶ observant¹². Ubi salutatio defluxit⁴⁵, litteris me
 20 involvo⁴⁵, aut scribo aut lego. Veniunt etiam qui me audiunt¹² quasi doctum hominem, quia paullo sum quam ipsi doctior. Inde corpori¹⁴ omne tempus datur. Patriam eluxi iam et gravius²⁸ et diutius quam ulla mater unicum filium. Sed cura, si me amas, ut valeas, ne ego te iacente bona tua comedim.
 25 Statui enim tibi ne aegroto quidem parcere.

(53.) *b.* Not a sentence, not a syllable of Trismegistus shall be lost through my neglect¹². I am his word-banker, his store-keeper of puns and syllogisms. You cannot conceive the strange joy which I felt at the receipt¹³ of a letter from Paris. It seemed to give me a learned¹⁸ importance, which placed me above 5 all who had not Parisian correspondents¹¹. Believe³⁹ that I shall carefully husband every scrap, which will save you the trouble of memory¹², when you come back²⁷... Your letter was just what a letter should be⁴⁹, crammed, and very funny. Every part¹³ of it⁹ pleased me till you came to Paris; then²⁴ your 10 philosophical indolence, or indifference, stung me. You cannot stir from your rooms till you know the language⁴⁸! Are men all tongue and ear? Have these creatures, that you and I profess to know something about, no⁴⁸ faces, gestures, gabble, no folly, no absurdity, no similitude nor dissimilitude 15 to English?

LAMB.

Mons. de Coulanges à Madame de Sévigné.

A Saint-Martin, le 16 février 1696.

(54.) Mais pourquoi ne pas écrire⁴⁹ quelquefois *in-folio*, quand on trouve un beau⁴⁹ et bon papier, qui vous y invite³⁰? J'ai reçu ici, ma très-aimable gouvernante, la grande et la petite 5 lettie que vous avez bien³⁹ voulu m'écrire en même jour pour répondre à toutes les miennes; et je suis⁷ toujours charmé de votre style et de votre bon et loyal commerce. Il y a tantôt quinze jours que⁸ je suis ici auprès de cet adorable cardinal; et il y a tantôt quinze jours que je suis l'homme du monde le plus 10 heureux; bonne compagnie¹⁸; par-tout de grands feux, bonne symphonie, table bien servie, vins délicieux; enfin, Madame, voici le pays de cocagne au pied de la lettre⁴⁵. Les officiers même de cette maison ont une¹⁵ rage de toujours apprendre³³ quoiqu'ils soient maîtres passés; en sorte qu'ils nous feront 15 crever à la fin; ils possédaient au suprême degré tous les ragoûts les plus exquis de France et d'Italie: les voilà devenus apprentifs sous le meilleur officier de cuisine d'Angleterre, pour être bientôt en ragoûts anglais beaucoup plus savants que lui; nous ne savons donc plus où nous en sommes; tous nos ragoûts 20 parlent des langues différentes; mais⁹ ils se font si bien entendre que nous les mangeons, sous quelque figure et dans quelque sauce qu'ils se présentent. Vous voyez bien, Madame, que ce seul article¹¹ de la bonne chère demandait un *in-folio*.

55. CICERO S. D. L. PAPIRIO PAETO.—Accepi tuas litteras plenissimas¹⁸ suavitatis, ex quibus intellexi³⁸ probari tibi meum consilium, quod, ut Dionysius tyrannus, quum Syracusis pulsus esset³⁸, Corinthi dicitur ludum aperuisse, sic ego sublati¹² iudiciis, amisso³³ regno forensi, ludum quasi habere coeperim³³. Quid quaeris³⁰? me⁷ quoque delectat consilium: multa enim consequor: primum, id quod maxime nunc opus est, munio me ad haec tempora. Sequitur illud¹⁶: ipse melior fio: primum valetudine, quam intermissis¹⁹ exercitationibus amiseram: deinde ipsa
 10 illa, si qua fuit in me, facultas orationis, nisi me ad has exercitationes rettulissem, exaruisset. Extremum illud est, quod tu nescio an primum putes: plures iam pavones confeci quam tu pullos columbinos. Tu⁴ istic te Hateriano iure delectas, ego me hic Hirtiano. Veni igitur, si vir es, et disce a me *προλεγομέ-*
 15 *vas*, quas quaeris: etsi sus Minervam⁴⁵. Sed quoniam, ut video, aestimationes tuas vendere non potes neque ollam denariorum implere, Romam tibi remigrandum est, Satius est hic cruditate quam istic fame⁴⁰. Video te bona perdidisse: spero idem istuc⁴⁰ familiares tuos. Actum⁴⁵ igitur de te est, nisi pro-
 20 vides. Potes mulo isto, quem⁵ tibi reliquum dicis esse, quoniam cantherium comedisti, Romam pervehi. Sella tibi erit in ludo tamquam hypodidascalo proxima: eam pulvinus sequetur.

56. CICERO S. D. PAETO.—Accubueram³⁸ hora nona⁵³, quum ad te harum [litterarum] exemplum in codicillis exaravi. Dices, ubi? apud³⁴ Volumnium Eutrapelum et quidem supra me Atticus, infra Verrius, familiares tui. Miraris tam exhilaratam
 5 esse servitutem nostram? Quid ergo faciam? te consulo, qui philosophum audis. Angar⁴³? excruciemne me? quid adsequar? Deinde quem ad finem? Vivas, inquis³⁸, in litteris. An quidquam me aliud agere censes? aut possem vivere, nisi in litteris viverem⁴⁶? Sed est earum etiam non satietas, sed quidam¹⁵
 10 modus. Convivio⁴ delector⁸: ibi loquor, quod in solum⁴⁵, ut dicitur, et gemitum in risus¹¹ maximos transfero. An tu id melius, qui etiam in philosophum irriseris? quum ille, si quis quid quaereret, dixisset, cenam te quaerere a mane dixeris. Ille¹⁵ baro te putabat quaesiturum, unum caelum esset an innumera-
 15 bilia. Quid ad te? At hercule cena num quid ad te, ibi praesertim? Sic igitur vivitur: cotidie aliquid legitur aut scribitur: dein, ne amicis nihil³⁸ tribuamus, epulamur una non modo non contra legem, si ulla nunc lex est, sed etiam intra legem et quidem aliquanto. Qua re nihil est quod adventum nostrum
 20 extimescas. Non multi cibi⁴ hospitem accipies, multi³⁴ ioci.

55. My dear Arthur,—I was much pleased with your kind letter³⁷. So⁹ you approve, I see, of my last venture in retiring³³ from the Bar and stumping the country as a lecturer. To tell the truth, I like it myself; it has a good many advantages—first, increased influence¹⁹, the thing I most want just now: next, 5 better health¹⁹; for want of practice, means want of exercise, and my natural flow of eloquence would have been quite dried up, had it not found a vent for itself in these new channels⁴⁶: lastly, what you, of course, would put first, with improved appetite, improved dinners also; instead of dining³³ like you 10 on a chop at the Cock, I now feast like a turkey-cock, studying digestion instead of Digests. You had better follow my example¹⁸, especially as, you know, you haven't a chance of a brief¹³—far better to die of apoplexy than starvation¹². Come while you can; it's all up with you if you wait. That last 15 sovereign in your purse which⁵ you talk of, will just pay for your ticket. You shall have one of the front seats at all my lectures, cushion included⁹.

56. My dear friend,—I write³⁸ this hurried scrawl just before dinner to catch the 6 o'clock post. "And where pray?" At⁵⁰ my friend Vincent's, where I am staying with two or three friends of yours. "Indeed!" you will say, "enjoying yourself at such a time as this?" Well what am I to do, my 5 good fellow? You're a philosopher⁹,—I put it to you. Am I to afflict and torment myself? What for? What good shall I get by *that*?" "Devote myself to literature then?" Can you imagine me doing anything else? In fact could I have lived²⁹ till now, except in such pursuits? Still, there is such a thing 10 as having enough, if not too much, even of literature. Now in a dinner there is something I like. *There*, you may say what you like, chatter any nonsense, and all my sighs turn into loud guffaws. However, what has this got to do with *you*? How can *you* be expected to care about such sublunary things as 15 dinners?—especially where you now are. Such then is my course of life—a little reading³⁸ or writing in the morning: a little dinner in the evening; neither to excess. So you needn't be afraid of my promised visit. You will find me more of a gabbler than a gobbler; more fond of cracking jokes than wal- 20 nuts.

Yours ever,

C. H. R.

57. C. PLINIUS TACITO SUO S.—Proxime cum in patria mea fui, venit ad me salutandum municipis mei filius praetextatus. Huic ego ‘studes?’ inquam. Respondit ‘etiam.’ ‘Ubi?’ ‘Mediolani.’ ‘Cur non hic?’ Et pater eius (erat enim una atque
 5 etiam ipse adduxerat puerum) ‘quia nullos hic praeceptores habemus.’ ‘Quare nullos? nam vehementer intererat vestra, qui patres estis,’ et opportune complures patres audiebant, ‘liberos vestros hic potissimum discere. Ubi enim aut iucundius morarentur quam in patria aut pudicius continerentur
 10 quam sub oculis parentum aut minore sumptu quam domi? Quantulum est ergo collata pecunia conducere praeceptores, quodque nunc in habitationes, in viatica, in ea quae peregre emuntur inpenditis adicere mercedibus? Atque adeo ego, qui nondum liberos habeo, paratus sum pro re publica nostra, quasi
 15 pro filia vel parente, tertiam partem eius quod conferre vobis placebit dare. Proinde consentite, conspirate maioremque animum ex meo sumite, qui cupio esse quam plurimum quod debeam conferre. Nihil honestius praestare liberis vestris, nihil gratius patriae potestis. Educentur hic qui hic nascuntur statimque
 20 ab infantia natale solum amare frequentare consuescant. Atque utinam tam claros praeceptores inducat is ut finitimis oppidis studia hinc petantur, utque nunc liberi vestri aliena in loca, ita mox alieni in hunc locum confluant!’

PLINY IV. 13.

58. C. PLINIUS SEPTICIO CLARO SUO S.—Heus tu promittis ad cenam nec venis! Dicitur ius: ad assem inpendium reddes, nec id modicum. Paratae erant lactucae singulae, cochleae ternae, ova bina, alica cum mulso et nive (nam hanc quoque
 5 computabis, immo hanc in primis, quae periit in ferculo), olivae, betacei, cucurbitae, bulbi, alia mille non minus lauta. Audisses comoedos vel lectorem vel lyristen vel, quae mea liberalitas, omnes. Ad tu apud nescio quem ostrea, vulvas, echinos, Gaditanas maluisti. Dabis poenas, non dico quas.
 10 Dure fecisti: invidisti, nescio an tibi, certe mihi, sed tamen et tibi. Quantum nos lusissemus, risissemus, studuissemus! Potes apparatus cenare apud multos, nusquam hilarius simplicius incautius. In summa, experire, et nisi postea te aliis potius excusaveris, mihi semper excusa. Vale.

PLINY I. 15.

(57.) Being lately at Como, a young lad, son to one of my neighbours, made me a visit. I asked him whether he went to school, and where? he told me he did, and at Milan. And why not here? Because (said his father, who came with him) we have no masters. "No! said I, surely it concerns you who 5 are fathers (and very opportunely several of the company were so) that your sons should receive their education here, rather than anywhere else. Upon what very easy terms might you, by a general contribution, procure proper masters, if you would only apply towards the raising a salary for them, the extra- 10 ordinary expense it costs you for your sons' journey, lodgings, &c. Though I have no children myself, I will willingly advance a third part of any sum you shall think proper to raise for this purpose. I would take upon myself the whole expense, were I not apprehensive that my benefaction might hereafter be abused 15 and perverted to private ends. The single means to prevent this mischief is, to leave the choice of the masters entirely in the breast of the parents, who will be so much the more careful to determine properly, as they shall be obliged to share the expense of maintaining them. Let my example then encourage 20 you to unite heartily in this useful design; and may you be able to procure professors of such distinguished abilities, that the neighbouring towns shall be glad to draw their learning from hence; and as you now send your children to strangers for education, may strangers in their turn flock hither for their instruction." 25

(58.) What does this mean, Sir? Engage to dine and break your engagement? But you shall pay for it: I'll have the law of you. You shall pay for the dinner that you missed, to wit, consommee aux œufs, two chops apiece, one lettuce ditto, cucumber, cheese, and a hundred other dainties equally 5 sumptuous, especially some ice for your wine which above all I shall charge to your account, as a rarity that would not keep. You should likewise have been entertained either with a private penny reading, a rubber of whist, or some music, as you liked 10 best; or (such was my liberality) with all three. But the salmon and port of some Lord or other, were, it seems, more to your taste. Ah, well, you may dine, I confess, at many places more splendidly; but you will find nowhere, believe me, more unconstrained cheerfulness, simplicity and freedom: only 15 make the experiment; and if you do not ever afterwards prefer my table to any other, never favour me with your company again.

59. C. PLINIUS ACILIO SUO S.—Rem atrocem nec tantum epistula dignam Largius Macedo, vir praetorius, a servis suis passus est, superbus alioqui dominus et saevus et qui servisse patrem suum parum, immo nimium meminisset. Lavabatur in
 5 villa Formiana: repente eum servi circumsistunt: alius fauces invadit, alius os verberat, alius pectus et ventrem atque etiam, foedum dictu, verenda contundit; et cum exanimem putarent, abiciunt in fervens pavimentum, ut experirentur an viveret. Ille, sive quia non sentiebat, sive quia se non sentire simulabat, immo-
 10 bilis et extentus fidem peractae mortis implevit. Tum demum quasi aestu solutus effertur, excipiunt servi fidioliores, concubinae cum ululatu et clamore concurrunt. Ita et vocibus excitatus et recreatus loci frigore sublati oculis agitatoque corpore vivere se, et iam tutum erat, confitetur. Diffugiunt servi; quorum
 15 magna pars comprehensa est, ceteri requiruntur. Ipse paucis diebus aegre fociatus non sine ultionis solacio decessit, ita vivus vindicatus ut occisi solent. Vides quot periculis, quot contumeliis, quot ludibriis simus obnoxii; nec est quod quisquam possit esse securus, quia sit remissus et mitis: non enim iudicio
 20 domini sed scelere perimuntur. Verum haec hactenus. Quid praeterea novi? quid? nihil; alioqui subiungerem: nam et charta adhuc superest et dies feriatus patitur plura contexi.

PLINY III. 14.

60. C. PLINIUS SUETONIO TRANQUILLO SUO S.—Scribis te perterritum somnio vereri ne quid adversi in actione patiaris, rogas ut dilationem petam et pauculos dies, certe proximum, excusem. Difficile est, sed experiar: καὶ γάρ τ' ὄναρ ἐκ Διὸς ἐστίν.
 5 Refert tamen eventura soleas an contraria somniare. Mihi reputanti somnium meum istud quod times tu egregiam actionem portendere videtur. Susceperam causam Iuni Pastoris, cum mihi quiescenti visa est socrus mea advoluta genibus ne agerem obsecrare. Egi tamen λογισάμενος illud
 10 εἰς οἰωνὸς ἀριστος ἀμύνασθαι περὶ πάτρης.
 Nam mihi patria et si quid carius fides videbatur. Prospere cessit, atque adeo illa actio mihi aures hominum, illa ianua famae patefecit. Proinde dispice an tu quoque sub hoc exemplo somnium istud in bonum vertas, aut si tutius putas illud
 15 cautissimi cuiusque praeceptum 'quod dubitas ne feceris,' id ipsum rescribe. Ego aliquam stropham inveniam agamque causam tuam, ut ipsam agere tu, cum voles, possis. Vale.

PLINY I. 18.

(59.) A horrid barbarity has lately been committed upon a person of high rank by his own servants. They surrounded him as he was bathing, beat him about the face and head, trampled upon his breast, and when they imagined they had thus completed their intentions, they threw him upon the burning pavement of the hot bath, to try if there was any remaining life left in him. He lay there stretched out, and motionless, either as really senseless, or counterfeiting to be so; upon which they concluded him actually dead. In this condition they brought him out, pretending that he had fainted away by the heat of the bath. Some of his more trusty servants received him, and the alarm spread through the family. The noise of their cries, together with the fresh air, brought him a little to himself, and he gave signs (as he now safely might) that he was not quite dead. The murderers immediately made their escape; but the greater part of them are taken, and they are in pursuit of the rest. By proper application he was, with great difficulty, kept alive for a few days, and then expired; having however the satisfaction before he died of seeing just vengeance inflicted on his assassins. So much for this piece of news: and now you will ask, "Is this all?" In truth it is; otherwise, you should have it; for my paper and my time too (as it is holiday with me) will allow me to add more.

(60.) I gather from your letter that you are extremely terrified with a dream, apprehending that it threatens some ill success to you in the case which you have undertaken; and therefore desire that I would get it adjourned for a few days, or at least to the next. I will use all my interest for that purpose, for "dreams descend from Jove."

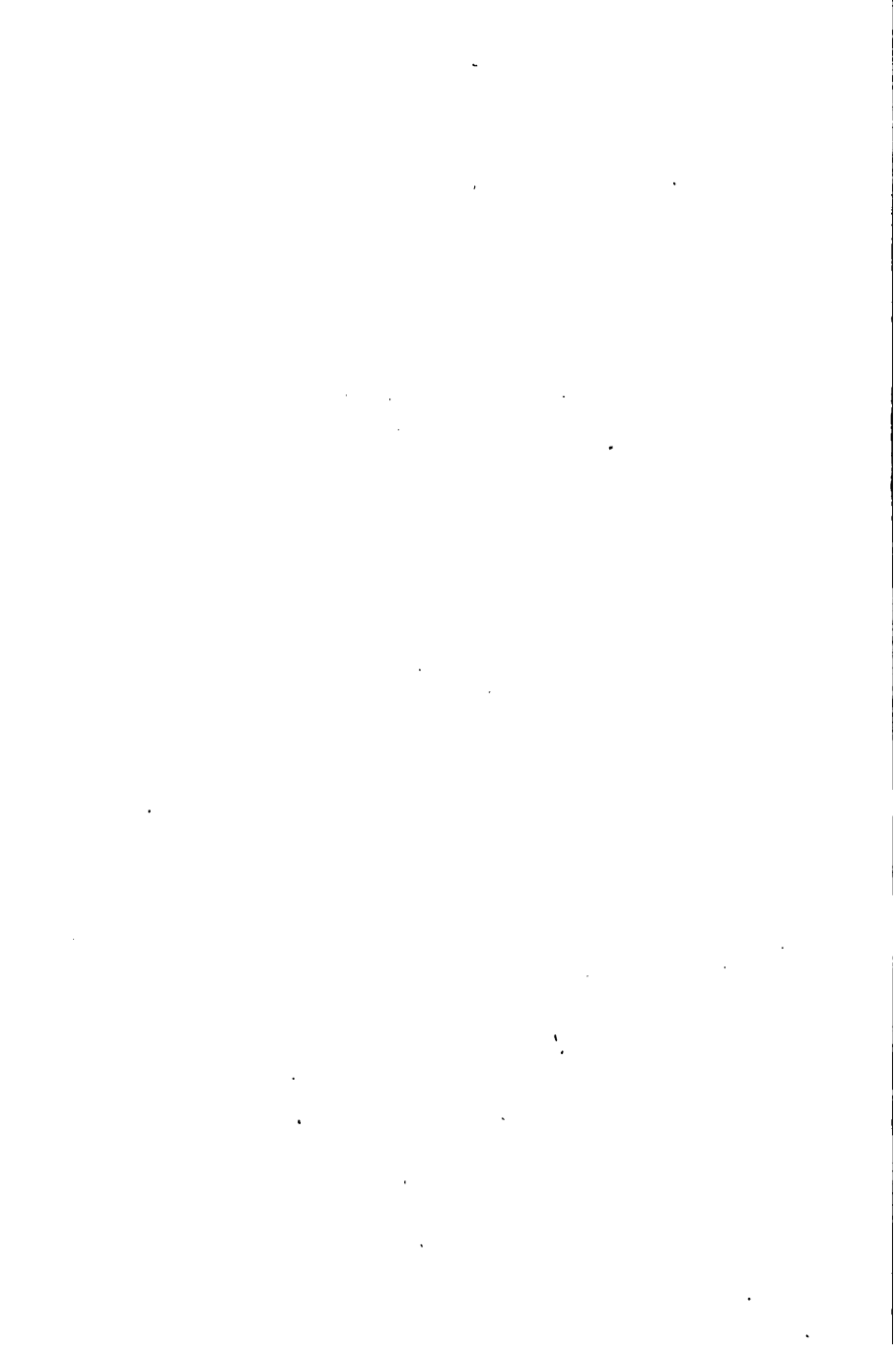
In the meanwhile it is very material for you to recollect whether your dreams generally represent things as they afterwards fall out, or quite the reverse. The truth is, as an eminent critic has observed with great good sense, there seems to be as much temerity in never giving credit to dreams, as there is superstition in always doing so. The true medium between these two extremes, is, to treat them as we would a known liar; we are sure he most usually relates falsehoods, however, nothing hinders but he may sometimes speak truth. Consider then whether your dream may not portend success. Or after all, perhaps, you will think it more safe to pursue this cautious maxim: "Never do a thing of which you are in doubt:" if so, write me word.

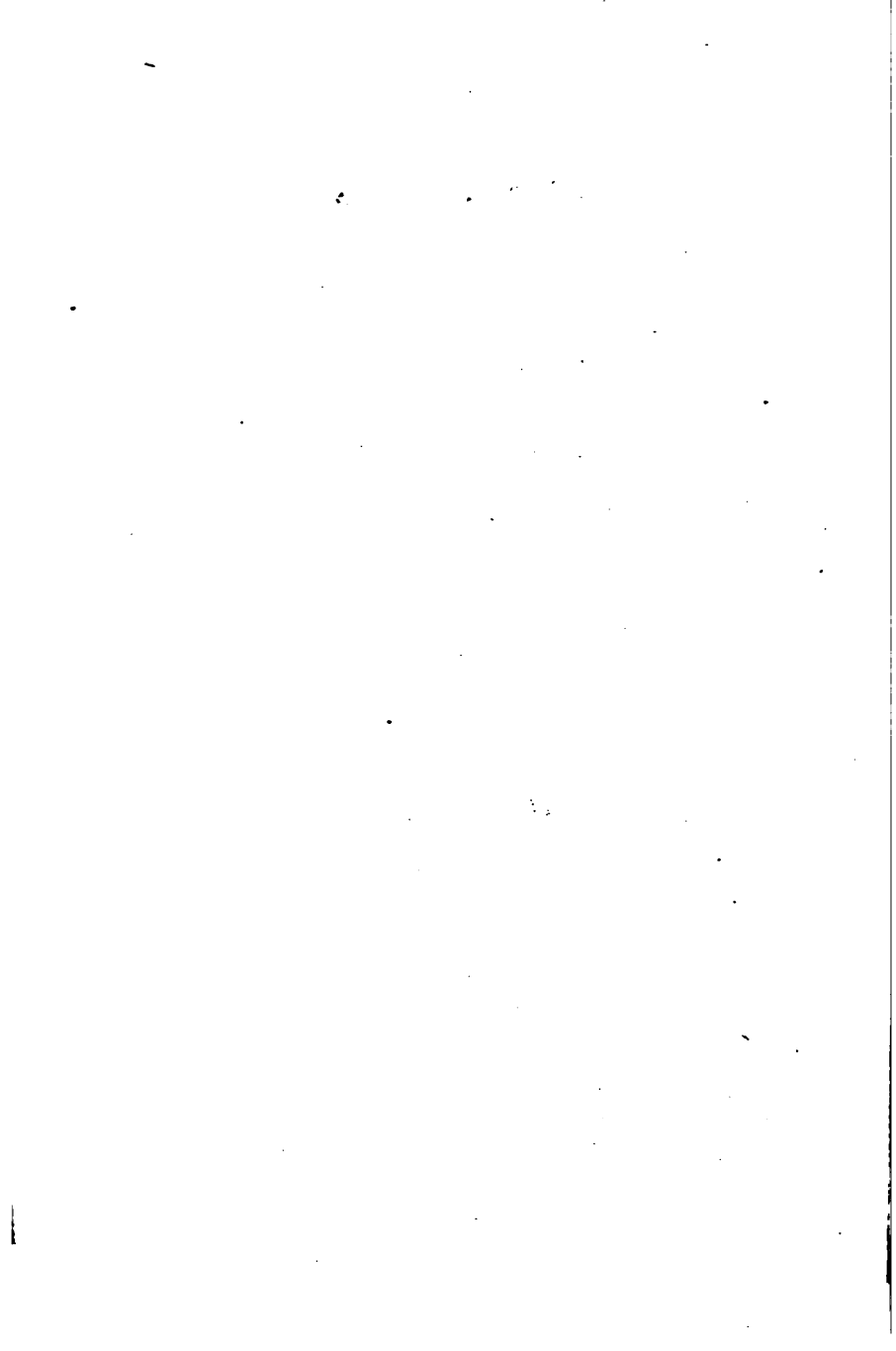
INDEX.

Grammatical notes are referred to by sections. The other references are to the pages of the extracts.

- Ablative Absolute, §§ 42 δ, 9 β.
- Abruptness of Eng., § 47.
- Abstract and concrete, § 13.
- Adjectives, § 18.
 - participial, § 18 γ.
 - as clauses, § 20.
 - for adv. &c., §§ 21—22.
 - Tacitean use, § 42 β.
- Adverbs, §§ 36; 21; 22; 12; & 3.
- Ambiguities, § 48.
- Antithesis, § 4.
- Apposition, § 5 γ, 10.
- Articles, § 15.
- Attributes substantival, § 2.
 - adjectival, § 18.
- Attraction, § 5 β, 20.
- Auxiliaries, § 49.
- Battlefield, 24.
- Battles, 4, 20, 22.
- Causal conjunctions and moods, § 30 δ.
- Characters, 28—33.
- Chronological order, 4.
- Colloquialisms, §§ 36, 39.
- Comparatives, § 24.
- Comparison, § 30.
- Concrete and abstract, § 13.
- Connecting clauses, § 9 α.
 - particles, § 1 β.
- Conjunctions, §§ 30, 34.
- Coordinates for subord. and *vice versa* §, 9 β, δ.
- Conditional clauses, § 30 δ (v), ζ.
- Copulas, §§ 9 α, 34, 42 γ, ζ.
- Days and months, § 53.
- Descriptive Passages, 36—43.
- Dreams, 84.
- Dum* with pres. §§ 30 δ (ii), 41.
- Earthquakes, Eruptions, 38—43.
- Ellipse of verb, §§ 37, 40, 41 γ, 42 γ, θ, 43 γ, 47.
- Elliptical constructions, § 30 δ (iv) and (vii).
- Emphasis, §§ 4 & 8.
- Epistolary extracts, 44—85.
 - idioms, §§ 37—39.
 - imperf. § 38.
- Fires, 36.
- Fractions, § 51 ε.
 - of time, § 51 ζ.
- Funeral, 26.
- Fut. Perf. § 30 θ.
- Gerund, §§ 31 γ; 32, 33.
- Græcisms, § 42 ι.
- Historical Passages, 1—27.
 - idioms, §§ 41—2.
- Hist. Infin. § 41 β.
- Hist. pres. as Aorist § 41 α.
- Hour, the, § 52.
- Imperfect, §§ 29 α, γ; 30 ε.
- Indicative, § 30 α.
- Infinitive, epexegetic, final, &c., §§ 31, 32.
- Infin. periphrastic fut. § 30 κ.
- Inf. for verbal, §§ 32, 33.
- Intensives, § 35.
- 'May,' 'might,' &c. § 49.
- Metaphors, §§ 11 β and 45.

- Multiplicatives, § 51 δ.
 Negatives, p. xxxii. note.
 'No,' 'not,' *nullus*, § 48 γ.
 Nominatives descriptive, § 10.
 Numerals, § 51.
 Omission of *sum*, *est*, &c., § 41 γ.
Omnis, § 48 α.
 'Once,' § 48 β.
 Oratio obliqua, §§ 30 ζ, 43—4; pp. 8: 14—17.
 Order of words, §§ 1—9.
 Parentheses, § 9 δ.
 Participles, § 25 α, § 36 and § 18 γ.
 — Tacitean use of, § 42 α.
 Particles, § 34.
 — connecting, α.
 — enclitic and accentuated, β. Cf. § 9 α; § 47; § 50 γ.
 Passives, § 7.
 Percentage, § 51 β.
 Perfect, §§ 27 β, 29 β.
 Period, § 9 γ.
 Periphrases, § 11 β.
 Periphrastic nom. § 10.
 Phrases, §§ 11 β, 39.
 Pleonasms, § 11.
 — substantival, § 11.
 — adjectival, § 19.
 — verbal, § 28.
 Pluperfect, § 30 δ (ii), η.
 Positives, § 24.
Postquam, § 30 δ.
 Predicates, §§ 5 ε; 20; 21.
 Preface to History, p. 34.
 Prepositions, § 50.
 — repeated, § 50 β.
 — for subst. § 14.
 Present, §§ 27, 41.
 Pronouns, §§ 15—17.
 Qualifying words, § 3.
Quamquam, Tacitean use, § 42 ε;
 also § 30 δ (iv).
Que suffix (*ubique* &c.) § 17 ε.
 Questions in *or. obliq.* § 43 δ.
Qui in *oratio obliqua*, 43 ζ.
 — copulative, 9 α, 34, 43 ζ.
Quisque (*primus*, &c.) § 17 ε.
 Realism, § 14.
 Relatives, § 5.
 — consecutive, § 5 ζ.
 — double, § 5 η.
 Repetitions, §§ 10, 11.
 Repetitions of verb, §§ 28, 46.
 Scenery, 48, 49, 69.
 Schools public, 82.
 Sieges, 6, 14, 18, 20, 22, 24.
 Speeches in *orat. obl.* § 44.
 Subjunctive, § 30.
 — strict meaning, α.
 — neverpotential, α note.
 — pure use, α.
 — future sense, β.
 — indef. freq. γ.
 — with causal, temporal, &c. conj., δ.
 — meaning of tenses, ε.
 — depend. cond. ζ.
 — sequence of tenses, ε.
 — fut. subj. θ, i.
 Substantives, §§ 10—14.
 Superlatives, §§ 24 δ; 35.
 Synonyms, §§ 11 β; 28 γ.
 Tacitean idioms, § 42.
 Tenses, §§ 27, 41, 42.
 — strict use of, §§ 29, 30 ε—κ.
 Time, §§ 51—52.
 Towns, 14, 15, 18, 19.
 Tumults, 4, 62—65.
Ut, fit, restat, &c., § 30 δ (viii).
 Verbals, §§ 32, 33.
 Year, the, § 53.
 Zeugma, § 42 η.





OCT 23 1891

JAN 19 1895

MAY 31 1897

OCT 18 1898

APR 10 1902

DUE OCT 20 1920

